

00001

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

CENTERS FOR MEDICARE AND MEDICAID SERVICES  
Medicare Coverage Advisory Committee

January 25, 2005

00002

1 Panelists  
2  
3 Chairperson  
4 Ronald M. Davis, M.D.  
5  
6 Voting Members  
7 Rita F. Redberg, M.D., M.Sc.  
8 Clifford Goodman, Ph.D.  
9 Anne B. Curtis, M.D.  
10 Tracy R. Gordy, M.D.  
11 Paul H. Barrett, Jr.  
12 Tammy L. Born, D.O.  
13 Mary W.L. Lee, Pharm.D.  
14 William F. Owen, Jr., M.D.  
15 Mark Slaughter, M.D.  
16  
17 HCFA Liaison  
18 Steve Phurrough, M.D., M.P.A.  
19  
20 Industry Representative  
21 Patricia L. Garvey, Ph.D.  
22  
23 Consumer Representative  
24 Charles J. Queenan, III  
25

00003

1 Panelists (Continued)  
2  
3 Non-Voting Guest Panelists

4 Christina Bieseemeier, M.S., R.D.  
5 William H. Herman, M.D., M.P.H.  
6 Pamela Snider, N.D.  
7  
8 Executive Secretary  
9 Michelle Atkinson

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

00004

1	TABLE OF CONTENTS	
2		Page
3		
4	Opening Remarks	
5	Ronald Davis/Michelle Atkinson/ 6	
6	Steve Phurrough	7
7		
8	Introduction of Panel	11
9		
10	Presentation of Voting Questions	
11	Clay Farris, M.P.H.	14
12		
13	Presentation of the Technology Assessment	
14	Alex Clark, M.D.	17
15		
16	Questions from Panel	38
17		
18	Presentation of the Requester	
19	Dean Ornish, M.D.	52
20		
21	Questions from Panel	93
22		
23		
24		
25		

00005

1	Table of Contents (Continued)	
2		
3	Scheduled Public Comments	
4	Richard E. Collins, M.D.,F.A.C.C.	114
5	David P. Lambert	119
6	Donald S. Shepard, Ph.D.	124
7	F. Nicholas Jacobs	133

8	Jeffery A. Dusek, Ph.D.	138
9	Mark Wexman, M.D., F.A.C.C.	142
10	Steven Tepper	148
11	Susan H. Laramée, M.S., R.D.	153
12	Linda Bowman	159
13	Geraldine Waiter	161
14	Larry Massey	162
15	Werner Hebenstreit	163
16	James Latterner	170
17	Wes Miller	172
18	Duane Jones	175
19		
20	Open Public Comments	
21	R. James Barnard, Ph.D.	177
22	Mark Fuller, M.D.	179
23	Herbert Benson, M.D.	181
24	Caldwell Esselstyn, M.D.	183

25

00006

1	TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)	
2		
3	Lunch	186
4		
5	Questions to Presenters	186
6		
7	Open Panel Discussions	
8	Ronald M. Davis, M.D.	240
9		
10	Formal Remarks and Vote	282
11		
12	Closing Remarks	299
13		
14	Adjournment	301

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

00007

1 PANEL PROCEEDINGS  
2 (The meeting was called to order at  
3 8:25 a.m., Tuesday, January 25, 2005.)  
4 MS. ATKINSON: Good morning and  
5 welcome, committee chairperson, members and  
6 guests. I am Michelle Atkinson, an executive  
7 secretary for the Medicare Coverage Advisory  
8 Committee. The committee is here today to discuss  
9 the evidence, hear presentations and public  
10 comment, and to make recommendations regarding  
11 physician-supervised health enhancement program

12 for symptomatic coronary artery disease.  
13 The following announcement addresses  
14 conflict of interest issues associated with this  
15 meeting and is made part of the record. The  
16 conflict of interest statute prohibits special  
17 government employees from participating in matters  
18 that could affect their or their employer's  
19 financial interests. To determine if any conflict  
20 existed, the Agency reviewed all financial  
21 interests disclosed by the committee participants.  
22 The Agency has determined that all members may  
23 participate in the matters before the committee  
24 today.  
25 With respect to all other participants,

00008

1 we ask in the interest of fairness that all  
2 persons making statements or presentations  
3 disclose any current or previous financial  
4 involvement with any physician-supervised health  
5 enhancement program for symptomatic coronary  
6 artery disease. This includes direct financial  
7 investments, consulting fees, and significant  
8 institutional support. If you haven't already  
9 received a disclosure statement, they are  
10 available at the table outside this room.  
11 We ask that all presenters adhere to  
12 their time limits. We have a large number of  
13 presenters to hear from today and a rather tight  
14 agenda, and therefore can't allow extra time.  
15 There is a timer at the podium that you should  
16 follow. And panel members, we're sharing mikes  
17 today so you might have to move them around, just  
18 to let you know.  
19 I would now like to turn the meeting  
20 over to Dr. Steve Phurrough.  
21 DR. PHURROUGH: Thank you, Michelle. I  
22 am Steve Phurrough, director of the Coverage and  
23 Analysis Group. I want to welcome you here today.  
24 Particular thanks to the panel members for braving  
25 the weather. There were a few who were unable to

00009

1 get out of the northeast, a couple folks snowed in  
2 at Boston and Cape Cod. If you've got to be  
3 snowed in, I guess there are worse places to be  
4 at, but we do appreciate you being here.  
5 Let me just review for those who  
6 perhaps may be new to the process, our goals  
7 today. In general, we've had these MCACs in the  
8 past around some of our national coverage  
9 determination processes. However, in the last  
10 year we have begun having these MCACs in  
11 preparation for a potential coverage decision.  
12 Particularly because of some of the tight time  
13 lines we have with our NCD, we not uncommonly  
14 have, and will begin to ask these questions of  
15 what the evidence demonstrates as we are

16 considering NCDs in the future. The goal here  
17 today is to get recommendations from the panel on  
18 what they believe about the evidence. Their goal  
19 is not to tell us that we should pay for  
20 something, those are decisions that are made  
21 internally within the Agency with additional  
22 public input, but to tell us what they believe  
23 that the evidence demonstrates about the ability  
24 of these particular programs to offer benefit to  
25 our patient population. We look forward to a very  
00010

1 informative and spirited discussion, and will  
2 encourage those of you who are both scheduled and  
3 not scheduled commenters to join us in this  
4 particular discussion.  
5 I must apologize. I will be needing to  
6 step out on a couple occasions. We have a couple  
7 of fairly major issues that are being decided this  
8 week in the coverage arena, and I will be stepping  
9 out, and Dr. Saliz will be filling in while I'm  
10 out. I apologize, and hopefully that will not be  
11 distracting. With that, I turn it over to  
12 Dr. Davis.

13 DR. DAVIS: Thank you very much, Steve  
14 and Michelle. My main task today is to keep us on  
15 track, and I'll do the best I can. If any members  
16 of the panel have any questions about the process,  
17 please feel free to ask during a break and I will  
18 do what I can to answer and to keep things running  
19 smoothly.

20 The first thing we need to do is to  
21 introduce ourselves and to make any disclosures of  
22 conflict of interest. As Michelle mentioned, the  
23 priority would be to focus on any financial  
24 conflicts of interest, but certainly I think we  
25 ought to err on the side of caution if there is  
00011

1 any potential conflict of interest, financial or  
2 otherwise, so I would like to ask the members of  
3 the panel to please disclose it as we do  
4 introductions.

5 So, I will begin. I'm Ron Davis, I am  
6 chair of the MCAC and a preventive medicine  
7 physician at the Henry Ford Health System in  
8 Detroit. Another hat that I wear is as a member  
9 of the board of trustees of the American Medical  
10 Association, but I'm not representing the AMA in  
11 any official capacity here today and I have no  
12 conflict of interest disclosures to make. Rita.

13 DR. REDBERG: I'm Rita Redberg, a  
14 cardiologist and professor of medicine at the  
15 University of California, San Francisco, and I  
16 have no disclosures.

17 DR. GOODMAN: Cliff Goodman, with the  
18 Lewin Group, a consulting firm. I have no  
19 financial conflicts of interest on this matter.

20 DR. CURTIS: Anne Curtis, professor of  
21 medicine and Director of Electrophysiology at the  
22 University of Florida, and I am president elect of  
23 the Heart Health Society, and I have no conflicts  
24 of interest to disclose.

25 DR. GORDY: I'm Tracy Gordy, I'm a  
00012

1 psychiatrist. I consult for JCR, I'm the chair of  
2 the AMA CPT panel, but I'm not representing either  
3 of these organizations here today, and have no  
4 conflict of interest.

5 DR. BARRETT: I'm Paul Barrett,  
6 Director of Research for the Colorado Region of  
7 Kaiser Permanente. I have no financial  
8 disclosures today.

9 DR. BORN: My name is Tammy Born. I'm  
10 a general practitioner at the Born Preventive  
11 Healthcare Clinic, and I have no financial  
12 disclosures.

13 DR. LEE: My name is Mary Lee, I'm a  
14 professor at the Chicago College of Pharmacy and I  
15 have no financial conflicts of interest.

16 DR. OWEN: Good morning. I'm Bill  
17 Owen, I'm a senior scholar and professor of  
18 medicine at Duke University. I have no conflicts  
19 of interest.

20 DR. SLAUGHTER: I'm Mark Slaughter, a  
21 cardiac surgeon and director of cardiac surgery  
22 and research at Advocate Christ Medical Center in  
23 Chicago, and I have no conflicts of interest.

24 DR. GARVEY: I'm Patricia Garvey, I'm  
25 an employee of Edwards Lifesciences, but I have no  
00013

1 conflicts of interest to disclose today.

2 MR. QUEENAN: I'm Charlie Queenan, I'm  
3 the consumer representative. I'm also a member of  
4 the board of the Juvenile Diabetes Research  
5 Foundation, and I have no conflicts of interest to  
6 disclose.

7 MS. BIESEMEIER: I am Chris Biesemeier,  
8 I am assistant director of nutrition services at  
9 Vanderbilt University Medical Center and also am  
10 on several focus analysis work groups for the  
11 American Dietetic Association, and author of an  
12 evidence-based guide for the ADA, and I have no  
13 financial interests to disclose.

14 DR. HERMAN: I am Bill Herman. I'm an  
15 endocrinologist and professor of internal medicine  
16 and epidemiology at the University of Michigan. I  
17 also direct the Michigan Diabetes Research and  
18 Training Center and serve as associate medical  
19 director of the university's HMO. I have no  
20 financial conflicts of interest to disclose.

21 DR. SNIDER: My name is Pam Snider.  
22 I'm a naturopathic physician. I'm on the faculty  
23 of Bastyr University, teaching and doing research.

24 I am also an investigator with NIH public medical  
25 research, which I'm doing with the NIH Center for  
00014

1 CAM. And I am the director of the Academic  
2 Consortium for Complementary Health Care. I have  
3 no conflicts of interest to report.

4 DR. DAVIS: Thank you very much. And  
5 just a friendly reminder to members of the panel  
6 and also members of the audience that this session  
7 is being recorded and our friendly transcriber  
8 Paul is going to do his best to take down all of  
9 the comments to help CMS compile minutes after the  
10 meeting is over, which will in turn go on the  
11 Agency's web site.

12 So thank you for those introductions  
13 and disclosures, and we'll just in the interest of  
14 time press ahead with the agenda which, as  
15 Michelle mentioned, is a heavy one today, and we  
16 will do our best to stay on track and get everyone  
17 out on time so that they can get to the airport  
18 and catch their flights back home.

19 So, the next item on the agenda is the  
20 presentation of the voting questions by Clay  
21 Farris.

22 MR. FARRIS: Good morning. These are  
23 the questions we ask you to consider as you hear  
24 today's presentations and that we will ask you to  
25 evaluate the evidence of at the end of the day.

00015

1 Number one: How well does the evidence  
2 address the effectiveness of physician-supervised  
3 behavioral interventions for patients with  
4 symptomatic coronary artery disease as compared to  
5 usual medical and surgical management?

6 Two: How confident are you in the  
7 validity of the scientific data on the following  
8 outcomes with respect to physician-supervised  
9 behavioral interventions for patients with  
10 symptomatic coronary artery disease? Cardiac  
11 events including angina. Long-term survival.  
12 Short-term survival. And, quality of life.

13 Three: How likely is it that  
14 physician-supervised behavioral interventions for  
15 patients with symptomatic coronary artery disease  
16 will positively affect the following outcomes when  
17 compared to usual medical and surgical management?  
18 Cardiac events including angina. Long-term  
19 survival. Short-term survival. And, quality of  
20 life.

21 Four: How confident are you that  
22 physician-supervised behavioral interventions will  
23 produce a clinically important net health benefit  
24 in the treatment of patients with symptomatic  
25 coronary artery disease?

00016

1 Five: Based on the scientific evidence

2 presented, how likely is it that the results of  
3 physician-supervised behavioral interventions for  
4 patients with symptomatic coronary artery disease  
5 can be generalized to: The Medicare population  
6 aged 65 and up, and providers, facilities and  
7 physicians, in community practice?

8 DR. DAVIS: Thank you very much. Any  
9 questions or comments? Yes, Anne.

10 DR. CURTIS: I just want to make sure I  
11 understand these as we go through them, because it  
12 seems to me that one and two address, do we have  
13 enough data to figure out the answer, and number  
14 three is, is the answer yes or no? I mean, is  
15 that boiling it down to what we're trying to do  
16 here? You get what I mean? I mean, number one  
17 says how well does the evidence address, and I  
18 assume that means do I have the data to be able to  
19 make a decision, and if those studies being  
20 presented today aren't very good, then I don't  
21 have the data, and then the same thing for number  
22 two, and then number three asks me to say what I  
23 think is a positive or negative. Is that fair?

24 DR. DAVIS: That's correct. Any other  
25 questions or comments about the questions

00017

1 themselves? If not, we'll move ahead to the  
2 presentation of the technology assessment, with  
3 Dr. Alex Clark from the University of Alberta  
4 Evidence-Based Practice Center.

5 DR. CLARK: Good morning. Members of  
6 the committee, ladies and gentlemen, it's a  
7 pleasure and a privilege to be here this morning  
8 to present findings of this technology assessment  
9 entitled Randomized Control Trials for Secondary  
10 Prevention Programs in Coronary Heart Disease, a  
11 Systematic Review.

12 My name, as Dr. Davis said, is Alex  
13 Clark. I am with the Evidence-Based Practice  
14 Center at the University of Alberta. I consult to  
15 the Scottish National Heart Disease Demonstration  
16 Project and am presenting today also on behalf of  
17 my colleagues at the university, Lisa Hartling,  
18 Ben VanderMeer, and Dr. Finlay McAlister.

19 A brief background, then. Where are we  
20 coming from here? There is an enormous cost and  
21 burden in the United States of America, and it  
22 started quite contemporaneously. Cardiovascular  
23 disease each year has been the single biggest  
24 cause of death in the United States since 1900,  
25 with the exception of one year. It accounts for

00018

1 38 percent of all deaths of Americans. The cost  
2 both direct and indirect on the U.S. society are  
3 extensive, estimated by the American Heart  
4 Association to be \$393 billion this year.  
5 70 million Americans have known

6 cardiovascular disease. 27 million of these  
7 patients are over 65 years of age. 13 million  
8 Americans have diagnosed coronary artery disease.  
9 Around about 7 million of these people have MI  
10 heart attack, and about 6.5 million have diagnosed  
11 angina.

12 How are these constants going to be  
13 changed in the future? Well, the signs are grave.  
14 Obesity rates have risen 75 percent in the United  
15 States since 1991. 40 percent of the American  
16 population are sedentary, and the proportion of  
17 Americans who have two or more risk factors for  
18 heart disease has increased by 4.5 percent in the  
19 nine years, the last nine years, and around 30  
20 percent of Americans now have two or more risk  
21 factors.

22 What can we do to reduce this burden?

23 Well, recent findings and findings historically  
24 epidemiologically would indicate that we need to  
25 target at least nine modifiable risk factors,

00019

1 these risk factors being abnormally high lipid  
2 levels, smoking, hypertension, diabetes, obesity,  
3 psychosocial factors, consumption of alcohol,  
4 fruits, vegetables, and physical activity levels.

5 And these risk factors are not just linked to  
6 heart disease, they're also linked to diabetes and  
7 they're also linked to cancer as well.

8 And this has resulted last year in a  
9 joint statement by the main American societies for  
10 diabetes, cancer and heart disease coming together  
11 for a consensus statement on these risk factors in  
12 relation to these three conditions which affect  
13 billions of people all over the world.

14 So we need to talk of the risk factors.

15 We also need to stop people from developing  
16 coronary heart disease in the first place, a  
17 strategy known as primary prevention, through  
18 initiatives in the schools, for example, so we  
19 target people who may develop coronary heart  
20 disease in future generations.

21 Many people, though, have coronary  
22 artery disease already and we need to delay or  
23 prevent further worsening of that disease, and  
24 this is the secondary prevention technique here  
25 for the heart disease population. We also need to

00020

1 promote evidence-based care in relation to  
2 lifestyle change and pharmacological therapies.

3 There are studies in both America and  
4 in Europe that highlight that people often don't  
5 get the right services and often don't get the  
6 right medications they need to make the changes  
7 that they can make to their respective profiles.

8 And the reason for this is because we're not  
9 utilizing what we do know about health behaviors

10 and what we do know about pharmacological  
11 strategies so as to get health professionals to  
12 practice evidence-based health care.  
13 The latest findings suggest that around  
14 40 percent of patients with heart disease get the  
15 medication and support that they should get. With  
16 the wealth of evidence supporting these  
17 interventions, this prevalence is better than it  
18 was 10 years ago, but arguably still not good  
19 enough.  
20 The programs that we're going to look  
21 at today target three of these strategies. They  
22 address risk factors through promoting  
23 evidence-based care in a population with coronary  
24 heart disease. Now, what's the point, you may  
25 say. Surely from the meta-analyses that have been  
00021

1 done previously in the 1980s and 1990s, there is  
2 good evidence to the benefit, for example, of  
3 exercise as rehabilitation. The works in this  
4 area by the likes of Algens or Conner, well, yes,  
5 that work was useful, but guidelines now recommend  
6 that we need to address not just one risk factor  
7 but a range of risk factors for cardiovascular  
8 disease.  
9 And this brings us to what we are  
10 considering today, physician-supervised behavioral  
11 interventions for symptomatic heart disease. Now  
12 I appreciate the issues with perhaps defining what  
13 we actually mean by this. Well, in the review  
14 that we're going to present today, we categorized  
15 three types of programs as falling beneath this  
16 general rubric. These programs are comprehensive  
17 cardiac rehabilitation programs, which are  
18 group-based exercise programs plus education and  
19 counseling on the range of cardiovascular risk  
20 factors. The second type of program are cardiac  
21 rehabilitation programs which contain group  
22 education and counseling on risk factors, but with  
23 no structured exercise conformance. And also,  
24 we're going to be looking at individual counseling  
25 programs which tend not to be group-based but  
00022

1 involve individual-provided education, counseling  
2 and follow-up around risk factors. And we're  
3 going to be making distinctions between these  
4 three different types of physician-supervised  
5 programs throughout the presentation.  
6 What are the common characteristics of  
7 these programs? Well, they tend to be  
8 comprehensive as I have indicated, addressing a  
9 range of cardiovascular risk factors. They are  
10 often directly or indirectly supervised by  
11 physicians but care is actually provided by  
12 members of a multidisciplinary health care team,  
13 most frequently nurses or physiotherapists,

14 supplemented by other parts of the intervention by  
15 psychologists, dietitians and cardiologists as  
16 well.  
17 The programs tend to include patient  
18 education elements, health promotion initiatives  
19 where people are given information about the  
20 causes of cardiovascular disease and what they can  
21 do to change them. Often, the interventions  
22 involve risk factor intervention such as smoking  
23 cessation interventions or interventions that  
24 promote physical activity. The programs quite  
25 often provide the use of guidelines, be it

00023

1 relating to medications or content, the core  
2 components, if you like, of the program. Programs  
3 tend to involve some form of assessment and  
4 consultation where a health professional comes  
5 face to face with an individual or a group and  
6 assesses their needs and provides them a package  
7 of care or services based on those needs and  
8 discussions.  
9 And finally, the programs often involve  
10 some assessment of drug therapies. Are the  
11 patients seen in the programs getting the right  
12 services and the right medications. The programs  
13 make sure they are getting the right medications  
14 and the right dosages, and are referred to the  
15 right services.  
16 So with that said, the aim of our  
17 review is to determine whether these programs for  
18 patients with established coronary artery disease  
19 improve health outcomes. We will be presenting  
20 what's called the systematic review or  
21 meta-analysis where we looked at rigorous  
22 randomized control trials in these programs to  
23 look at their effects compared to usual care.  
24 Methodologically, what did we do?  
25 Well, we searched all the usual suspects,

00024

1 databases. We searched the bases to include lists  
2 of previous research done in this area, and it  
3 gives detailed descriptions of these research  
4 studies. And we supplemented this search with a  
5 review of PubMed for more recent publications,  
6 cited references in World of Science, some of  
7 which we also found through the search engines.  
8 And we also conducted a hand search and author  
9 contact as well.  
10 Methodologically, myself and Dr.  
11 McAlister independently reviewed the titles and  
12 abstracts of relevant studies, and from the full  
13 texts we screened the eligibility criteria which I  
14 will detail in one moment, to identify those  
15 studies which were most rigorous. We then  
16 extracted outcomes from these papers and these  
17 were double checked by a member of the team, Ben

18 VanderMeer. If important data were missing, where  
19 possible we tried to contact the original  
20 investigator to get some form of clarification or  
21 information on data that we were missing.  
22 Finally, Dr. McAlister and myself also  
23 independently assigned each program to one of the  
24 three groups, comprehensive cardiac  
25 rehabilitation, contact rehabilitation, or  
00025

1 individualized counseling group.  
2 What exclusion criteria did we use to  
3 screen the programs? Following conventional  
4 hierarchies of evidence as in previous reviews  
5 that were undertaken in 1999, we excluded studies  
6 that were not randomized. This most often  
7 involved demonstration projects and case control  
8 studies.  
9 We excluded studies that did not  
10 contain any patients with heart disease, that is,  
11 studies which focused on interventions dealing  
12 with primary prevention.  
13 We excluded studies that only focused  
14 on one particular risk factor, what we call single  
15 modality interventions, such as an intervention  
16 for physical activity only or diet only.  
17 We also excluded studies that had no  
18 outpatient component. This would be studies that  
19 contained interventions that were provided before  
20 a patient was discharged from hospital with  
21 coronary artery disease.  
22 We excluded studies that had no usual  
23 care arm, because only with a usual care arm in  
24 place could you then compare how the programs  
25 perform against what the patients would usually  
00026

1 get.  
2 We excluded studies of interventions  
3 not provided by health professionals. This would  
4 be self-directed interventions, where patients do  
5 the intervention themselves effectively, or an  
6 intervention that involves no face-to-face contact  
7 with a health professional.  
8 Also, we excluded studies which  
9 included outcomes data for less than 50 patients.  
10 This was done to avoid type one and type two  
11 statistical errors which often can contribute  
12 effect to an intervention, and reflects  
13 conventional levels of evidence in hierarchies of  
14 evidence used in reviews of this kind.  
15 Now we're not stating that no useful  
16 studies exist with these criteria, nor are we  
17 saying that these criteria are not debatable, but  
18 these criteria do define guidelines for use of  
19 this type, guidelines of cardiovascular treatment,  
20 and also the questions set by the committee and  
21 how we can best answer those questions.

22 So what did we actually do in terms of  
23 reviewing papers? Well, for our study, we  
24 identified over 6,300 potential studies. Both  
25 McAlister and myself independently reviewed the  
00027

1 abstracts of these studies which are short  
2 descriptions of the studies, and we identified 231  
3 for potential inclusion. Many of these were not  
4 relevant for one reason or another and we describe  
5 the reasons here. Eventually this led to 51  
6 studies being identified. However, ten of these  
7 studies contained findings that were reported in  
8 more than one paper, so there were really only 41  
9 original studies within this group of 51.  
10 How did these numbers compare to  
11 previous systematic reviews? Well, we introduced  
12 29 more studies than were in the previous review  
13 by Dr. McAlister in 1999, only including studies  
14 up to that time point, but we also included 22  
15 more studies that were included in the recent  
16 Exercise-Based Cardiac Rehabilitation Guidelines  
17 by Cochran in the United Kingdom.  
18 A little side note here: That Cochran  
19 review included the WHO standard trials as  
20 separate trials. We grouped those trials together  
21 in one trial and we tested the statistical  
22 acceptability of that and that was found to be  
23 acceptable. So these numbers in themselves  
24 further point to the effectiveness of our review  
25 here.

00028

1 Our primary outcome was looking at  
2 mortality. Did the programs help patients live  
3 longer. Second, we had an interest in recurring  
4 MI; did the programs help prevent patients getting  
5 heart attacks? We also looked at  
6 hospitalizations; do the programs help avoid  
7 hospitalizations to do with heart attacks? And we  
8 also looked at quality of life, effect on risk  
9 factors, effects on increased use of statins, and  
10 finally, effects of patient functional status,  
11 reflecting what they could do day-to-day in their  
12 lives. All these comparisons were made comparing  
13 the programs to usual care, and the statistics  
14 were performed using Revman 4.2.  
15 Okay, what did we find? Well, in  
16 isolation, one out of the 27 trials reported a  
17 significant survival benefit at 12 months. This  
18 represents an 11 percent mortality benefit.  
19 However, it was not quite enough to reach  
20 statistical significance. There is still some  
21 doubt here about whether these programs  
22 effectively reduce mortality at a 95 percent  
23 level. It's very close based on this number, but  
24 not quite, and this is based on a very large  
25 cohort of patients.

00029

1 Systematically by program, this is  
2 comprehensive contact rehabilitation here, 14  
3 percent reduction; again, very very close to  
4 reaching a statistical significance here, just  
5 shading the data to one side, and that is based on  
6 3,254 patients.  
7 Cardiac rehab, a small amount of  
8 studies so therefore, not quite the same  
9 confidence interval, but similar results. And  
10 also close here, the individual counseling here,  
11 10 percent reduction, also just short of  
12 statistical significance. And you can see across  
13 these three slides there are some programs here  
14 that show benefits, there are some that are not  
15 quite as effective, but the pool results show some  
16 effect.  
17 That was at 12 months or the point  
18 closest to 12 months. Let's examine the short  
19 versus long-term mortalities and here we do see an  
20 effect. Now I will just explain here, these  
21 studies here also contain four studies that  
22 examined outcomes at 24 months. Here we see a  
23 very marked reduction in mortality, a 47 percent  
24 mortality reduction. This means that the  
25 patient's risk of death was almost half, and from

00030

1 a health services point of view, we would need to  
2 treat 39 patients to save one life. The level for  
3 most medications is around 30 to 35, pretty  
4 similar, and we can be satisfied at a 95 percent  
5 level that the secondary prevention programs save  
6 lives at two years and five years, based on data  
7 contained in a fairly large number of patients and  
8 confidence intervals that are satisfactory.  
9 What about reinfarction rates, do these  
10 programs stop people from suffering more heart  
11 attacks? Well, one out of six in trials in  
12 isolation reported a significant difference in  
13 event rates. At 12 months, again, there was a  
14 very close but insignificant reduction of 11  
15 percent in risk for MI, close again. Now similar  
16 results here between the comprehensive contact  
17 rehab programs, cardiac rehab programs, and the  
18 individual counseling programs.  
19 Hospitalization rates, do the programs  
20 prevent or reduce risk of hospitalizations? 13  
21 studies reported outcomes on that. Firstly  
22 talking about cardiac and all-cause  
23 hospitalizations, and we defined hospitalizations  
24 as the number of times a patient was hospitalized  
25 at least once, so for each patient there is only

00031

1 one event. There was a significant reduction in  
2 hospitalization rates at 12 months, 50, 60, 24,  
3 all at statistically significant levels and all

4 based on large patient cohorts. This is for the  
5 all-cause and cardiovascular mortality, which  
6 suggests that we need to treat 21 patients to  
7 prevent one hospitalization. We do follow up the  
8 studies for the past 12 months. And you can see  
9 here the trends here for all-cause and  
10 cardiovascular hospitalization; virtually all the  
11 programs there show some positive effect with very  
12 few having less effect than usual care, and you  
13 see the levels of confidence down there.  
14 Other end points. Quality of life and  
15 functional status, we had to pool these two  
16 together because actual data was very  
17 heterogeneous in terms of the measurement tools  
18 used. There was lots of variability here, but  
19 beyond that variability we identified 14 out of  
20 the 26 trials reported significant improvement in  
21 quality of life or functional status. But we need  
22 to qualify that with the statement that the  
23 measurements were very heterogeneous and this  
24 prevented us from pooling the data.  
25 As far as cholesterol was concerned, 20  
00032

1 of the 24 studies reported improvement in  
2 profiles, and within these 20 studies, 12 showed  
3 significant, statistically significant  
4 improvement. If you look at Table 3 in the report  
5 that we submitted, it indicates that effects were  
6 small to moderate.  
7 How about the use of application of  
8 medication? Well, eight out of 20 of the studies  
9 showed significant application of at least one  
10 therapy in the program groups. Two of the  
11 programs showed a nonsignificant difference in  
12 prescribing rates, and ten programs showed no  
13 statistical significance whatsoever.  
14 Now, I'll just qualify this with a  
15 comment. If one looks at the large studies on  
16 evidence-based care in America and also in Europe,  
17 one finds that the prevalence of application  
18 therapies in the usual care arm is  
19 uncharacteristically high compared to what one  
20 would normally expect in routine clinical practice  
21 and if anything, this has reduced the difference  
22 between the programs and the usual care, and I'll  
23 touch upon that issue when it comes to  
24 conclusions.

25 What are our conclusions? Well, in  
00033

1 patients with coronary artery disease, the  
2 programs reviewed reduced long-term mortality.  
3 They showed a nonstatistically significant effect  
4 on short-term mortality. It was an effect that  
5 was very very, almost at statistical significance.  
6 What is noteworthy, in the two studies that looked  
7 at biological process they identified that there

8 were significant regressions of coronary  
9 atherosclerotic lesions in compliant patients at  
10 12 months, but even with these regressions, there  
11 were no changes if you like hard outcomes at this  
12 point. So it would appear that the foundation for  
13 change and biological changes are happening at 12  
14 months, but not quite at a level that is  
15 sufficient enough to show effect or significant  
16 effect to the hard outcomes. If we did more  
17 studies in future years, that may well change  
18 because we were so very very close.  
19 The studies reported a significant  
20 reduction in hospitalizations, all-cause and  
21 cardiovascular only.  
22 The studies clearly improve process of  
23 care, but we could not synthesize outcomes because  
24 of the heterogeneity of the measurements.  
25 This study showed some reduction in

00034

1 health care costs. Let me just go back here just  
2 to reiterate on that. Six out of the 41 studies  
3 reported costs. However, only three reported or  
4 implied the interventions with cost savings with  
5 no data on that. One of the reports reported,  
6 through contact with an author, some cost saving.  
7 Often these six out of 41 really didn't do any  
8 cost saving analysis, so it's really difficult for  
9 us to conclude beyond the fact that this may  
10 reduce health care costs.  
11 Now with these trends in mind, I would  
12 like to propose some issues for consideration. We  
13 need to consider particularly the inconsistencies  
14 and effectiveness of the programs. Clearly some  
15 programs are more effective than others and we  
16 need to identify why that might be, why do some  
17 programs seem to perform better than others. The  
18 studies collectively give a little understanding  
19 of what we call the black box of the intervention,  
20 they don't really address at all which components  
21 or dimensions of the intervention really do  
22 promote the changes that we see. They don't  
23 discuss the specific mechanism that is in fact the  
24 intervention, or identify how these studies  
25 influence the willingness capacity in patients for

00035

1 the risk factor changes that we hear.  
2 We also need to consider the  
3 generalizability of the findings to older patients  
4 in particular. We know that 38.5 percent of  
5 patients with coronary artery disease in America  
6 are over 65. However, 18 of the studies excluded  
7 patients based on age: The research in this area  
8 suggests that age is no barrier to risk factor  
9 change or benefit from these types of programs.  
10 So although the studies didn't include, perhaps, a  
11 sufficient proportion of older patients as we

12 would like, there is good evidence there that  
13 benefits reflected in this younger population will  
14 be transferred to a more representative or older  
15 population.  
16 What about generalizability to women?  
17 Well, it's perhaps an indictment on researchers  
18 that seven of the studies included no women at  
19 all, and 33 of the 41 studies had proportions less  
20 than 25 percent female participants. There may be  
21 reasons for that such as time commitment involved  
22 in participation or women's social support,  
23 particularly after hospitalization. There is no  
24 theoretical reason why the benefits will not be  
25 extended to women. More recently, specific  
00036

1 guidelines have been published on health care for  
2 women. Women have particular social issues,  
3 particularly after MI, but there is no reasons why  
4 the physiological benefits of these programs  
5 cannot be transferred to women.  
6 We also need to reflect on the  
7 transferability of these findings to the real  
8 world where patient compliance can be slightly  
9 lower than perhaps one finds in clinical trials,  
10 or self-commitment to the program may also be  
11 lowered.  
12 Methodologically, we need to be very  
13 cognizant of the atypicality of the optimal care  
14 identified in the usual care groups. This does  
15 not reflect the very large studies of optimal care  
16 carried out in the United States and Europe, and  
17 this would have reduced the effectiveness of the  
18 programs compared to usual care. So if anything,  
19 these studies underestimate the differences that  
20 will be made in the real world where we know that  
21 usual care may be lower.  
22 We also need to consider the effect of  
23 unpublished studies. This is a perennial problem  
24 with meta-analyses, that studies may be being  
25 carried out for one reason or another, or they  
00037

1 have been unable to publish those studies. And we  
2 have been unable obviously, since we don't know  
3 about them, to include them in our analysis. We  
4 did carry out some analysis of any publication  
5 bias in our research, which we cover in the  
6 report, and we found that there was no change in  
7 terms of years and the general effectiveness of  
8 the studies compared to usual care.  
9 Other observations: There was  
10 certainly a lack of detailed program descriptions,  
11 for instance examining underlying themes or pretty  
12 much guiding the interventions, and it was  
13 difficult to gain any insight into that based on  
14 the information in the studies. There was little  
15 analysis in the literature of the specific impact

16 of a particular component on outcomes, which  
17 elements or dimensions of the studies have the  
18 most impact on the risk factor change? There was  
19 lack of double blinding in the randomized trials  
20 that we looked at. This reflects the challenges  
21 of doing research of this type; it's slightly  
22 different than doing research pharmacologically.  
23 A few studies contained details regarding  
24 randomization concealment, and collectively these  
25 resulted in fairly large questions as to the

00038

1 quality of the studies that we reviewed. So, we  
2 both have conclusions and caveats in mind.  
3 I thank you for your attention.  
4 (Applause.)

5 DR. DAVIS: Thank you very much, Dr.  
6 Clark. Perhaps members of the committee might  
7 have questions or comments. Yes please, Bill?

8 DR. OWEN: Dr. Clark, great work in a  
9 very short period of time. Actually, relevant to  
10 the last slide which they just took off, where you  
11 don't have much transparency to the interventions  
12 themselves, do you have a subjective impression as  
13 to whether or not there was an effect of the  
14 intensity of the intervention? In other words,  
15 the harder they work at a particular intervention  
16 or interventions, there was improvement in the  
17 effect?

18 DR. CLARK: That's a really interesting  
19 question. I would state my subjective impression  
20 is that because of the vagueness of the  
21 descriptions, the lack of detail, it was difficult  
22 to get a sense of that. I think studies that had  
23 carefully targeted populations and had commitments  
24 of local stakeholders were important.  
25 Multidisciplinary involvement was important,

00039

1 involving not just nurses but other members of the  
2 health care team. This is an issue of, you know,  
3 what explains the differences between the  
4 programs. I have looked at this issue in relation  
5 to my other research. Staff commitment to the  
6 program and the dynamics between the patients and  
7 the staff can be very important. An underlying  
8 theme guiding the program is also important, and  
9 determinants of health, an acknowledgment that  
10 it's not just about willingness to participate but  
11 also willingness to change risk factors is  
12 important. Often programs similar to this in  
13 Europe don't have strong links with the community,  
14 and have fairly short term, so I think providing  
15 longer term support or agreed-to links to the  
16 community is very important, because the change in  
17 cardiovascular risks is really long-term. We see  
18 them in the short-term and as I pointed out,  
19 they're almost there, but this has to be a

20 life-long change, and I think programs that can  
21 facilitate that are the most effective.

22 DR. OWEN: Thank you.

23 DR. DAVIS: Yes, please, Paul.

24 DR. BARRETT: This is Paul Barrett.

25 Dr. Clark, you mentioned that there were some  
00040

1 regression of angiographic lesions in compliant  
2 patients?

3 DR. CLARK: Yes.

4 DR. BARRETT: I know that many of these  
5 programs have fairly high dropout rates, so I'm  
6 wondering if you could address the issue of  
7 whether regression of angiographic lesions would  
8 be expected for the entire cohort.

9 DR. CLARK: I think the crucial caveat  
10 of that is compliant patients, and the short-term  
11 progress that one can make with a general group of  
12 patients depends on their commitment to behavioral  
13 change and their attendance in the program. One  
14 cannot assume simply that patients who are not  
15 attending are not addressing risk factor change.  
16 However, attendance and participation in programs  
17 is a key aspect. If you look at the work done in  
18 the United States by Thomas a couple years ago and  
19 also more recently by Cooper, attendance in these  
20 programs is an international problem. We need to  
21 make it easier for patients and make it more  
22 appealing to patients' prospects because they are  
23 engaging in future risk factor change.  
24 Why patients get attracted to programs,  
25 why they stay on them has remained an unresearched

00041

1 area traditionally. We do know that women are  
2 less likely to attend, older patients are less  
3 likely to attend, people from low incomes are less  
4 likely to attend, and minorities are less likely  
5 to attend. Traditionally, these are all groups  
6 that tend to have more risk factors. They tend to  
7 have less, often less social support, particularly  
8 with older patients more comorbidity, and more  
9 limiting factors culturally and in their  
10 environments. And transferability of the benefits  
11 of these programs' access to patients and  
12 participation and outcomes is a key issue, and  
13 programs need to address that.

14 DR. DAVIS: Dr. Slaughter.

15 DR. SLAUGHTER: Similar type question,  
16 but presuming that coronary disease is a  
17 progressive disease if under or poorly treated.  
18 At 12 months there is no difference in  
19 reinfarction rate, so there would certainly be no  
20 difference in mortality at 12 months. And then  
21 the four studies where there was a reduction in  
22 mortality at 24 months or five years, was there  
23 also a concomitant reduction in reinfarction rate

24 in those studies and if not, then what is the  
25 explanation for decreased mortality, because  
00042

1 presumably these patients are dying of reinfarct  
2 and heart attacks.  
3 DR. CLARK: Yes. Sadly, that  
4 association would be there, and I think tackling  
5 the specific prevention of MI head on would be a  
6 main priority, yes. So I mean, those trends do  
7 correlate. So yes, the trends do correlate  
8 between the MI prevention and the mortality  
9 benefit. The issue, I think as well as the lack  
10 of long-term follow-up in the vast majority of the  
11 studies that said, the four studies that followed  
12 up at 24 and 60 months had fairly large numbers of  
13 patients, so even though it's lacking as to  
14 specific mechanisms, there definitely is an  
15 association between prevention of MI and mortality  
16 benefit with large numbers of patients, that seems  
17 to be fairly standard, but as with all studies, I  
18 think they should try to address the mechanisms.  
19 DR. SLAUGHTER: As I recall reading  
20 specifically in those four studies, though, the  
21 reinfarction rate was not necessarily addressed at  
22 24 months and 60 months.  
23 DR. CLARK: We need to check our data.  
24 I can just probably do that just now.  
25 DR. SLAUGHTER: I don't remember

00043

1 specifically.  
2 DR. CLARK: Four of the follow-up  
3 studies, I've just got the profiles of the  
4 patients involved in them, the four studies that  
5 show the differences at 24 and 60 months contain  
6 typical patient profiles. One of the things that  
7 we could do perhaps for the final analysis report  
8 would be to pull out data in more detail for each  
9 of those four studies and that might provide more  
10 information on these issues.  
11 DR. DAVIS: Cliff.  
12 DR. GOODMAN: Another question about  
13 compliance. I notice that you assigned outcomes  
14 using an intention to treat analysis, which to me  
15 would mean that to the extent that you did have  
16 defined positive outcomes, that is statistically  
17 significant findings, those were found despite the  
18 fact that there must have been dropouts. And I  
19 wanted to confirm that, number one.  
20 And then number two, compliance was not  
21 one of the outcomes that you measured, and I am  
22 curious, although we might recognize that  
23 enrollees in RCTs are more likely overall to be  
24 compliant, that said, did you happen to observe  
25 any compliance rates that you could report to us

00044

1 in general, any observations even in these special

2 circumstances?  
3 DR. CLARK: Just to address the first  
4 point, there was certainly, and it was challenging  
5 to review these studies, because often outcomes  
6 data and the actual population size at the start  
7 were quite different. And for example, there  
8 might have been outcome studies that contained at  
9 the beginning more than 50 patients but by the  
10 beginning of the outcomes data, there was less  
11 than 50 patients, and so it involved a lot of  
12 reading, and that was a common issue. So clearly,  
13 there was a marked trend toward patients having  
14 some sort of baseline data at the beginning of the  
15 program and then dropping out for whatever reason  
16 later and not being available. All the outcomes  
17 data we present is obviously from the patients in  
18 terms of the longer-term outcomes. Does that  
19 answer your first question?  
20 DR. GOODMAN: Right. To the extent you  
21 have statistically significant findings for those  
22 outcomes such as long-term mortality, those, if  
23 you will, prevail despite the fact that there must  
24 have been dropouts, because you're using an  
25 intention to treat analysis.

00045

1 DR. CLARK: Yes.  
2 DR. GOODMAN: Which might suggest a  
3 more robust effect, so that was, I wanted to  
4 confirm that.  
5 But the second point was, did you  
6 happen to notice compliance rates that you might  
7 share with us?  
8 DR. CLARK: Sure. The compliance rate,  
9 I would just, purely anecdotally as a judgment  
10 reading through the whole cohort of the studies,  
11 once you get patients onto programs, and I think  
12 this is a key area, there may be a dropout or  
13 attrition rate of say 20 percent. But what one  
14 doesn't know really is the cohort from which  
15 patients would be referred to the programs, and  
16 from that real world contact data you tend to have  
17 programs on patients who are eligible. You later  
18 have data on patients who participate at the  
19 beginning and then you have data on the patients  
20 who drop out, and at every stage along the way  
21 there is potential for dropout. And the key  
22 elements, key issue is to provide sufficient  
23 support or maintenance to facilitate the health  
24 services usage along throughout these key points,  
25 referral, attendance, participation, and then

00046

1 longer-term participation in the community.  
2 DR. GOODMAN: And these, of course, are  
3 all in the context of RCTs.  
4 DR. CLARK: Exactly, yes.  
5 DR. DAVIS: Yes, Anne.

6 DR. CURTIS: I wanted to make a quick  
7 comment. You said that a lot of studies had men  
8 only and then there were other ones where they  
9 were included but they were a minority of the  
10 patients. So none of these studies that you talk  
11 about were women only?  
12 DR. CLARK: Correct.  
13 DR. CURTIS: Because I just, I think in  
14 a situation where a minority of participants are  
15 women, that might be harder for them to keep going  
16 back to a situation that is mostly male, just as I  
17 would suspect that if you had a program that was  
18 80 percent women and a token number were men, they  
19 might not want to keep coming back either, and so  
20 I really don't know what the outcomes would be  
21 under a different kind of circumstance.  
22 DR. CLARK: Yeah. I can give you some  
23 interesting information on that. Previous work I  
24 have done in the United Kingdom on really the  
25 mechanisms of failure, why people attend

00047

1 rehabilitation, highlights the specific  
2 embarrassment that exercising in public is such a  
3 big issue, particularly for women, and it's not  
4 been found in any other research in the contact  
5 area, just the theme of exercising in public.  
6 These people are often exercising in public for  
7 the first time, either in the rehab center or in  
8 local fitness facilities, but older people who  
9 exercise in these fitness facilities are fit  
10 people, and it would be different to me.  
11 And coming over to North America about  
12 19 months ago, I'm really interested to see that  
13 you have women-only gymnasiums, and I think if  
14 they were in place in the United Kingdom, there  
15 would be far more willingness to use them, because  
16 these factors, as you say, are just so important.  
17 There are similarities in the practice, but they  
18 are the things that really influence patients'  
19 decisions and we need to address them.  
20 DR. DAVIS: Dr. Clark, can you speak to  
21 the diseases that were addressed in these studies?  
22 The title of the meeting and your tech assessment  
23 includes a reference to coronary heart disease or  
24 coronary artery disease, yet I believe some of the  
25 studies looked more broadly at other types of

00048

1 heart disease or cardiovascular disease. Can you  
2 comment on that?  
3 DR. CLARK: There wasn't enough  
4 consistency in terms of data for the other  
5 variations of heart disease such as angina or  
6 heart failure to present anything useful in the  
7 sense of synthesized data such as, you know, if  
8 you like prevention of bypass, you start by  
9 preventing angina leading to bypass. Anecdotally,

10 it's difficult, I would say it's difficult to  
11 comment. The focus of all of the papers tended to  
12 be on preventing MI and issues related to MI, so  
13 it's difficult to conclude based on the data  
14 reported.  
15 DR. DAVIS: The reason why I'm asking,  
16 and I know we're not supposed to get into coverage  
17 issues much in this committee, but before I came  
18 to the meeting, a colleague of mine at Henry Ford  
19 Health System who works in cardiac rehab pointed  
20 out to me, and I haven't verified this  
21 independently, but he pointed out to me that  
22 Medicare covers cardiac rehab for patients who are  
23 post MI or who have angina or who have undergone  
24 coronary artery bypass, but that Medicare does not  
25 cover cardiac rehab for patients who have heart

00049

1 failure or who have undergone angioplasty. So  
2 it's important, I think, to collect data and  
3 examine the data according to disease category as  
4 much as possible.  
5 DR. CLARK: Can I just come back on  
6 that?  
7 DR. DAVIS: Yes.  
8 DR. CLARK: Heart failure is still very  
9 much in discussion all over the world as to  
10 whether those patients should be included in rehab  
11 programs. Yes, they can exercise. I think the  
12 issue in most programs is that the health care  
13 systems are stretched, and with the prevalence of  
14 heart failure being one to two percent of the  
15 general population and six to ten percent of the  
16 over 65s, there are real issues of whether these  
17 types of services are appropriate for cardiac  
18 rehab patients in a nurse-led prevention clinic,  
19 or whether home-based or hospital-based.  
20 PTCA has only two requirements in terms  
21 of the British guidelines as meeting inclusion  
22 criteria for rehab services, and a lot of that is  
23 being driven between ourselves, so a lot of the  
24 outcomes data doesn't deal with PTCA, so you will  
25 see both those types of patients which you will

00050

1 see in Table 1, but there wasn't sufficient data  
2 to evaluate the outcomes.  
3 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. We'll take one  
4 more question and then move on. And I would point  
5 out in regards to the agenda that we have a  
6 portion of time later this morning, namely 10:50  
7 to 11:30, although we're a little bit behind  
8 schedule, for questions to any of the morning  
9 presenters. So even if we don't get all the  
10 questions in right now, we can come back and ask  
11 more questions of any of the presenters later this  
12 morning. And Dr. Clark, are you able to stay with  
13 us for the rest of the morning or rest of the day?

14 DR. CLARK: Yes.  
15 DR. DAVIS: Good, thank you. Yes,  
16 please.  
17 DR. GARVEY: Yes. Dr. Clark, if I  
18 understood the articles correctly, there wasn't a  
19 good description of who paid for the intervention  
20 program and the figure of \$7,000 came up a few  
21 times. Now, was that cost borne by the patient or  
22 was that part of the study cost? And what the  
23 patient did pay, to what extent do you think that  
24 influenced a willingness to participate or then to  
25 continue in the program once it started?

00051

1 DR. CLARK: The vast majority of these  
2 studies were carried out in the United Kingdom,  
3 Europe, particularly Scandinavia, where health  
4 care access is free. I recall the studies from  
5 the U.S. did report, indicated that the costs were  
6 covered by the intervention. So there were very  
7 few patients who were actually paying either  
8 through insurance or paying directly to the  
9 program.  
10 The question that I think you alluded  
11 to is the fact that, will this affect motivation?  
12 Based on the previous research I have done with  
13 heart disease patients, yes, I think it would, but  
14 those who can least afford to pay that are  
15 probably those who are most in need of risk  
16 reduction and to attend programs, so widening  
17 access is a crucial topic for excluding groups who  
18 might not be able to attend these programs using  
19 conventional insurance.

20 DR. DAVIS: Dr. Clark, thank you very  
21 much.

22 DR. CLARK: Thank you.

23 DR. DAVIS: And we started out this  
24 morning about 15 minutes late and I believe that  
25 we're now about 25 minutes behind schedule now,

00052

1 according to my watch. However, I'm confident we  
2 will be able to make up time later on in the day  
3 without short-changing Dr. Ornish. So with that  
4 segue, Dr. Dean Ornish, thank you for joining us  
5 today.

6 DR. ORNISH: Thank you. I tend to be a  
7 little soft spoken so I'm going to use this mike  
8 so you can hear. I appreciate so much the chance  
9 to be here today. I'm deeply grateful to all of  
10 you on the committee and to Doctors Martha  
11 Collins, Sean Tunis, Steve Phurrough, Michelle,  
12 and to Dr. Davis for chairing the committee.  
13 I'm really passionate about doing this  
14 work because I have been doing it for 28 years or  
15 so. And having seen the powerful results that  
16 changes in diet and lifestyle can make, it's to me  
17 historic to have even the possibility that

18 Medicare may provide reimbursement for this. I  
19 used to think that it was just good science that  
20 would change medical practice, and I think that  
21 was a little naive, and while good science is  
22 clearly important, reimbursement I think also  
23 plays a very important role.  
24 I have no conflicts of interest either.  
25 My goal here is ultimately to get reimbursement  
00053

1 not for our branded proprietary Dean Ornish type  
2 program, but for anyone who has evidence showing  
3 that a program is safe and effective in treating  
4 people with coronary heart disease. I've been in  
5 discussions with Dr. Mike Holt from the American  
6 College of Cardiology and with Dr. Bob Evans from  
7 the American Heart Association, and our goal has  
8 really never been to give programs like this away,  
9 but to make them available to people who can  
10 benefit from them.  
11 And there are a spectrum of programs  
12 that have been shown to affect progression of  
13 coronary heart disease, ranging from traditional  
14 cardiac rehab that Dr. Clark very eloquently  
15 summarized, to the programs like Dr. Benson at the  
16 Mind-Body Institute, to programs like what we have  
17 been doing that are much more intensive. And  
18 there is a spectrum because different people want  
19 different types of programs. There is a gain that  
20 comes by making more intensive changes and one of  
21 the points that I want to make is that when you  
22 make bigger changes you get better outcomes. And  
23 yes, it's more difficult to do, it's harder to  
24 recruit patients, but those patients who do enroll  
25 do very well. And it requires more intensive  
00054

1 changes to reverse the progression of coronary  
2 heart disease than just to do traditional cardiac  
3 rehab, you don't get something for nothing. And  
4 yes, I think all of these programs should be  
5 reimbursed because they have different goals and  
6 different purposes.  
7 I also am going to present data from  
8 three demonstrations that we've done. One is the  
9 data from the Medicare demonstration program that  
10 we've done so far, but also two earlier  
11 demonstration projects that we've done, one that  
12 was sponsored by Mutual of Omaha and one by  
13 Highmark Blue Cross Blue Shield. And I'm going to  
14 show a lot of slides because, you know, this is an  
15 evidence-based panel, but I want to make the point  
16 that the data that is shown in our two earlier  
17 demonstration projects with more than 2,000  
18 patients now are almost identical to the data that  
19 we're finding in a much smaller number of patients  
20 in the Medicare demo. Therefore, it's appropriate  
21 to pool these data and look at the patients in

22 aggregate rather than focusing only on the  
23 patients in the Medicare demo. So we have data on  
24 more than 2,000 patients. We find that older  
25 people do just as well as younger people. We find  
00055

1 that women do just as well as men.  
2 So with that, let me go through this.  
3 As the cartoon says, I can operate or you can go  
4 on a strict diet, and the patient says, you'd  
5 better operate, because my insurance doesn't cover  
6 a strict diet. And that's been the paradox,  
7 because insurance and Medicare will pay for bypass  
8 surgery, they'll pay for angioplasty, they will  
9 soon be paying for medication, but for diet and  
10 lifestyle intervention, even for a registered  
11 dietitian, Medicare generally doesn't pay for it  
12 except for, you know, renal dialysis patients,  
13 rather than working on the other end.  
14 And let me state again, we're not just  
15 talking about prevention here. We're talking  
16 about something very narrowly focused either as an  
17 adjunct or an alternative treatment for people  
18 with documented coronary heart disease. This is a  
19 metaphor that we work under, we spend so much time  
20 in medicine mopping up the floor around the sink  
21 that's overflowing without also turning off the  
22 faucet. What we're finding is that the body has a  
23 remarkable capacity to begin healing itself when  
24 you have coronary heart disease in most cases if  
25 you make big enough changes, and that we can use

00056

1 very high-tech state-of-the-art measures to prove  
2 the effectiveness of a low tech and low cost  
3 intervention.  
4 It's a multifactorial intervention that  
5 includes diet, stress management training,  
6 moderate exercise, and psychosocial support  
7 groups. The diet gets about 10 percent of its  
8 calories of fat, it's much lower in fat than a  
9 typical cardiac rehab or AHA diet. It's  
10 predominantly complex carbohydrates, whole foods,  
11 fruits, vegetables, legumes, soy products, plant  
12 based. And they do stretching, breathing, and  
13 other stress management exercises, half an hour of  
14 moderate exercise, and a support group.  
15 The first study was done in 1978 with  
16 medical students. We only had ten patients, men  
17 and women, no control group, with a 30-day  
18 residential intervention, and what we were struck  
19 by was how quickly people improved and how they  
20 felt. We found a 91 percent reduction in the  
21 frequency of angina in just a few weeks. But they  
22 not only felt better, in most cases they were  
23 better in ways we could measure, and we found that  
24 eight of the ten patients showed improvement in  
25 myocardial ischemia as evidenced by thallium scan,

00057

1 and we published this in the Journal of Clinical  
2 Research. This is one of the patients, a  
3 representative patient. You can see the perfusion  
4 is the white area, the black area is not getting  
5 much blood, and a month later it was clearly  
6 improved. But we had no control group.  
7 So in 1980 after finishing medical  
8 school we did a second study which was a  
9 randomized control trial. And we had 48 patients  
10 who were randomly assigned, and once again, we  
11 found a 90 percent reduction in frequency of  
12 angina, and in the experimental group the ejection  
13 fraction response to the measure of blood flow  
14 improved in the experimental group, it got a  
15 little worse in the control group, the difference  
16 between groups were highly significant, and we  
17 published that in JAMA in 1983.  
18 After finishing training in Boston, I  
19 moved to San Francisco and began my third study  
20 called Lifestyle Heart Trial, also with 48  
21 patients. It was originally a one-year study and  
22 after the results at one year, we got support from  
23 the NIH for four more years for a total of five  
24 years. The primary end point measures were  
25 quantitative arteriography and cardiac PET scans,

00058

1 as well as cardiac events.  
2 And the one-year data we published in  
3 JAMA, or excuse me, in the Lancet, we found there  
4 was, again, a 91 percent reduction in frequency of  
5 angina in the experimental group, whereas the  
6 control group increased by 165 percent. There was  
7 significant regression in coronary  
8 atherosclerosis, even when evaluating blind  
9 results at different institutions. And there was  
10 a 40 percent reduction in LDL. None of these  
11 patients were on any lipid-lowering medications;  
12 this was a free-living group of men and women over  
13 a year-long period of time.  
14 After five years, we found that there  
15 was still a 72 percent reduction in the frequency  
16 of angina. There was a continued regression,  
17 there was more regression after five years than  
18 after one year, and you can see here in a typical  
19 patient using quantitative arteriography, where  
20 the lesion here, its minimum diameter is wider a  
21 year later, not dramatic, but it's fairly  
22 significant. And since perfusion is a fourth  
23 power function of the diameter, there was a 300  
24 percent improvement in blood flow. And the PET  
25 scans in these patients, blue and black is no

00059

1 blood flow and a year later orange and white is  
2 maximum blood flow.  
3 Clinically these are patients who

4 showed dramatic improvement in their symptoms and  
5 quality of life as well as in their underlying  
6 disease progression. And if you had to look at  
7 all these patients, they are comparable to  
8 baseline, and the progression after five years  
9 shows even more progression. This is in part due  
10 to the natural history of heart disease, which is  
11 it gets worse, but we found in fact there was some  
12 regression after one year and even more regression  
13 after five years. So instead of getting worse and  
14 worse, patients on average got better and better.  
15 Not every lesion got better, not every patient got  
16 better, but if you look at all lesions and all  
17 patients, that's what we found. We published that  
18 in JAMA in 1998. 99 percent of the patients were  
19 able to stop or reverse the progression of their  
20 heart disease by cardiac PET scan, also conducted  
21 by blinded people who were not part of the study.  
22 Well, you say 48 patients, what does  
23 that really say? I mean, how does that compare to  
24 studies that have thousands of patients. And  
25 Attilio Maseri, who discovered coronary statin, I  
00060

1 think said it best. He said, you know, if you  
2 need a lot of patients to show a statistical  
3 significance, the intervention must not be that  
4 strong. Or put another way, if you can show a  
5 statistical significance with a smaller group of  
6 people, then the intervention must be really  
7 powerful. And of course that's really the bottom  
8 line in science, what is the likelihood that these  
9 findings are due to chance? It's harder to do  
10 that, particularly difficult when using a smaller  
11 sample size, but we show that after one year and  
12 also after five years.  
13 One of the interesting findings is I  
14 thought the younger patients with milder disease  
15 would be more likely to show improvement but I was  
16 wrong. The primary determinant was neither age  
17 nor disease severity, but it was adherence, and we  
18 found that at one year and at five years. Across  
19 both groups, the more people changed, the better  
20 they got. And the older patients improved just as  
21 much as the younger ones.  
22 In fact, one of the patients who will  
23 be testifying later today was 90 when his trouble  
24 started, and he showed more reversal than anyone,  
25 and I think he was more compliant than anyone. I  
00061

1 got this actually in a Christmas card a couple  
2 years ago from two patients in a hospital in New  
3 York. The younger brother is 86 and the older one  
4 is 95, and they wanted to show me how much more  
5 flexible, and the next year they sent me this one  
6 which is kind of funny. You never know how much  
7 better people can get.

8 (Laughter.)  
9 So then I thought, well, having  
10 published these data, this will become the  
11 standard of care and again, I was wrong. I  
12 realized that people would say well, you know, we  
13 live in California, it's an altered state, people  
14 do things there, it will never play in Peoria. So  
15 we began training through our nonprofit institute,  
16 initially hospitals in other regions. And the  
17 questions were, can we train other physicians and  
18 health professionals to do this in other parts of  
19 the country, can people in Omaha do it as well as  
20 in San Francisco? It's cost effective as well as  
21 medically effective, but can payment mechanisms be  
22 developed to help prevent fraud and abuse?  
23 We've done, as I mentioned, three  
24 demonstration projects on more than 2,000  
25 patients. And we've shown on average greater

00062

1 changes in diet and lifestyle, better clinical  
2 outcomes, and more cost savings than what other  
3 programs have shown, because people are making  
4 bigger changes, and when you make bigger changes  
5 you get bigger benefits, in simple terms.  
6 It's a physician-supervised team that  
7 includes a nurse case manager, a registered  
8 dietitian, a clinical psychologist, an exercise  
9 physiologist, a stress management instructor and a  
10 program director. The patients meet twice a week  
11 during the first three months for four hours at a  
12 time, it's a big time commitment. They have an  
13 hour of exercise, an hour of stress management, an  
14 hour of support group, and an hour for group  
15 lecture and a meal. Then they meet once a week  
16 for the remaining nine months for four hours.  
17 The first demonstration project was  
18 funded by Mutual of Omaha. Our data coordinating  
19 center was at Mass General Hospital and Harvard.  
20 It was a one-year intervention but we followed  
21 patients for a total of three years. We had 194  
22 patients in the seminal group and they were  
23 matched for disease severity, ejection fraction,  
24 age and gender with 139 patients in the control  
25 group. It was a very good cross-section of public

00063

1 and private hospitals that participated.  
2 What we found was that after three  
3 years, 77 percent of the patients who were  
4 eligible for a bypass or angioplasty were able to  
5 safely avoid it and as a result, Mutual of Omaha  
6 saved almost \$30,000 per patient. And we  
7 published that in the American Journal of  
8 Cardiology in both 1998 and 2003.  
9 The second demonstration project was  
10 sponsored by Highmark Blue Cross Blue Shield of  
11 Pennsylvania, but they had two companies

12 reimbursing the program that had such good  
13 outcomes they decided to provide it to two sites,  
14 in Pittsburgh and one in Johnstown, Pennsylvania,  
15 a blue collar steel mill community.  
16 And they had 75 patients in the  
17 experimental group that they matched to 75 in the  
18 control group, and again, it was a one-year  
19 intervention with a three-year follow-up. And  
20 what they found was that event rates came down,  
21 heart attacks, angioplasty, bypass and angina in  
22 the experimental group, whereas they tended to  
23 either go up or not to go down as much in the  
24 control group. The emergency room visits,  
25 hospital visits and so on also were much lower,  
00064

1 and as a result, they saved a lot of money.  
2 I know that money isn't the primary  
3 goal here, but I just want to mention that at  
4 baseline they were comparable, but they cost their  
5 costs nearly in half the first year, and there  
6 were continued cost savings in years two and  
7 three, so that there was a net 8.7 decrease in  
8 cost in the experimental group and a net 47  
9 percent increase in cost in the control group. So  
10 even factoring in the cost of the program, they  
11 still saved money.  
12 And the control group patients were  
13 also motivated to change their lifestyle. They  
14 were given a book, they were interested in being  
15 in the experimental group but they were kept in  
16 the control group. And to illustrate, one of the  
17 questions is, why should Medicare pay for this,  
18 isn't it all just personal responsibility? And  
19 the answer is sure, in theory it's personal  
20 responsibility, but it's hard to make these kinds  
21 of changes on their own, in the same sense that  
22 Medicare now pays for smoking cessation. These  
23 were motivated patients but without the support,  
24 most of them weren't able to do it on their own  
25 but with the support, they were.

00065  
1 And we've had a review of our data done  
2 by Dr. David Eddy, and he says, all the available  
3 evidence suggests that this program is highly  
4 likely to be cost-saving. And Dr. Alan Garber,  
5 who also conducted a review of the data, says that  
6 he concurs with Dr. Eddy's analyses and  
7 conclusions.  
8 Guy King was the chief actuary of then  
9 HCFA and now CMS for 16 years, and he said that,  
10 you know, he also concluded that, and he told me  
11 privately that other than childhood vaccinations,  
12 that this type of program was the only one he  
13 thought would actually save money, even under a  
14 more pessimistic set of assumptions than what we  
15 were actually doing. And he said one of the

16 biggest concerns was that the program might get  
17 abused, you know, there was fraud and everybody's  
18 going to want to get covered. And he said that he  
19 doesn't think that's likely. He said, I believe  
20 that the Medicare demonstration project as well as  
21 the experience of health insurers such as Highmark  
22 has already proven that concern to be unfounded.  
23 The third study, of course, was the  
24 Medicare Lifestyle Modification Program  
25 Demonstration. And I want to emphasize that this  
00066

1 was really set up as a payment demonstration  
2 project, there were legitimate concerns about  
3 setting up benefit categories, about potential for  
4 fraud and abuse. The assumption, and we had many  
5 discussions about this at the time, was that diet  
6 and lifestyle changes had already been proven in  
7 our earlier randomized trials as well as in other  
8 studies that Dr. Clark has already summarized. So  
9 it was really not, that's why there's no cardiac  
10 end point measurements in this demonstration,  
11 there aren't thallium scans in there, there aren't  
12 angiograms, there aren't PET scans. It was really  
13 designed to set up patient selection criteria,  
14 could they control fraud and abuse, and that's  
15 been done. That's why I think it's appropriate to  
16 go ahead and move forward with the coverage  
17 decision.  
18 As I mentioned, older patients improved  
19 as much as the younger ones, both in the earlier  
20 randomized trials as well as the Medicare  
21 demonstration project. I think it's appropriate  
22 to pool these data, so that we really have data on  
23 more than 2,000 patients, and I'm going to just  
24 run through a lot of slides fairly quickly to give  
25 you a gestalt of that. And I think this is  
00067

1 particularly important because the risks of bypass  
2 surgery and angioplasty increase with age, but the  
3 benefits of diet and lifestyle occur as much at 90  
4 as at 40, and I think this is of particular  
5 benefit to patients in the Medicare population.  
6 And again, I'm not saying that people  
7 shouldn't have bypasses and angioplasties. For  
8 some people they are certainly valid, but even  
9 then I think that people need to change their diet  
10 and lifestyle to reduce the likelihood of needing  
11 more than one. So let me just go through, and all  
12 these slides, the machinations are categorized  
13 into all of the participants in all three demos,  
14 those who were 65 and over in all three demos, and  
15 those just in the Medicare demo, okay? And this  
16 is all the patients we had data on so the ends are  
17 not comparable, but I have a second set of slides  
18 I'm going to show you where the ends are the same  
19 in all three studies.

20 And what you're looking at is baseline,  
21 12 weeks, one year in each of these categories.  
22 And what I'm really trying to show you is not only  
23 the changes in each of these parameters, but the  
24 fact that the pattern of change you see in almost  
25 every slide, you could almost overlap these two  
00068

1 slides.  
2 So patients lose weight after 12 weeks,  
3 they lose even more weight after a year. Just on  
4 weight loss alone, I think a program like this  
5 would be beneficial. Here you see the same thing  
6 in those 65 and over and you see the same pattern  
7 with those in the Medicare demo. The same pattern  
8 with BMI.  
9 The same pattern with systolic blood  
10 pressure. It does go down, there is some rebound  
11 after a year but it's still lower than baseline,  
12 although the Medicare patients, it showed  
13 significant improvement.  
14 Diastolic blood pressure, you find the  
15 same pattern.  
16 Functional capacity, the ability to  
17 exercise on a treadmill increased at 12 weeks,  
18 increases more after a year.  
19 Total cholesterol came down. There's  
20 some rebound after a year, but these patients  
21 still showed improvement, and it's important to  
22 point out that unlike our earlier studies where  
23 none of the patients were on lipid-lowering drugs,  
24 it showed a 40 percent reduction in LDL. Most of  
25 these patients are on statins, 87 percent of the  
00069

1 Medicare patients are on statins at baseline. So  
2 when you look at their LDL for example, they're  
3 already below 90 when they started, so these were  
4 additional changes that we see.  
5 HDL does come down, not a lot, but by  
6 the time the year comes around, most of that fall  
7 has been recovered.  
8 Triglycerides show continued  
9 improvement.  
10 Angina shows marked improvements, as we  
11 found earlier. This is a very conservative  
12 measure. These are people who had angina at  
13 baseline, who had no angina at all for at least 30  
14 days prior to testing. And so even if you went  
15 from ten episodes to one episode, it wouldn't even  
16 show up on this data. These are people who were  
17 truly angina-free. And that's part of the reason  
18 that we get such high levels of adherence, because  
19 when you make these changes you feel so much  
20 better, it makes the choices much clearer for  
21 people. It's not about risk factor modification  
22 or prevention; what's really worrisome to people  
23 is feeling better. People say yeah, I like doing

24 these things. You will hear stories from some of  
25 these patients later that talk about some of the  
00070

1 dramatic improvement in quality of life.  
2 And speaking of quality of life, the  
3 SF-36 is a standard measure of quality of life,  
4 and you can look at each of these measures.  
5 Physical function shows marked improvements; whole  
6 physical shows marked improvement; bodily pain,  
7 marked improvement; general health, marked  
8 improvement. So again, I would just like to point  
9 out again, you see the same pattern of improvement  
10 in the 2,000 patients, and it's kind of  
11 remarkable, especially with self-reported data,  
12 how consistent they are and therefore, how  
13 appropriate it is to look at these in the  
14 aggregate.  
15 Vitality, how energetic people feel, it  
16 went way up, continues to go up. Social  
17 functioning improves, again, across all three  
18 groups. Role emotional improves. Mental health  
19 improves, people feeling happier, talking to more  
20 people.  
21 Depression came down markedly, and  
22 there's a lot about that later. Depression and  
23 hostility are the two psychosocial measures that  
24 are most firmly linked with heart disease, and  
25 this is accomplished without antidepressant drugs.

00071

1 Hostility came way down and stayed down, again,  
2 same pattern. Stress level came down and stayed  
3 down.  
4 Dietary fat, which was already low, you  
5 know, there were a lot of people at 22 percent or  
6 25 percent fat diets at baseline, so these are  
7 additional changes, additional reductions,  
8 additional improvements you get by making more  
9 intensive changes. And these are the kinds of fat  
10 levels you expect to see after a cardiac rehab  
11 program, and this is where people came in at  
12 baseline.  
13 Minutes of exercise per week more than  
14 doubled in these patients. And minutes of stress  
15 management, you know, went way up because most  
16 people weren't doing anything for it.  
17 And now just to show you the same  
18 parameters in people who have the same end at  
19 baseline, 12 weeks and one year, to address the  
20 concern of well, maybe people who didn't improve  
21 as much dropped out, and what you find are the  
22 same patterns, and I'll just run through them  
23 quickly in the interest of time.  
24 People lost weight, they kept it off,  
25 they continued to lose weight over the year, and

00072

1 you see the same pattern. If anything, they are

2 not quite as heavy as when they entered, but  
3 again, the same pattern of reduction. Same with  
4 BMI, same with blood pressure, systolic, same with  
5 diastolic blood pressure, same with functional  
6 capacity, same with total cholesterol, same with  
7 LDL. And again, these are people, 87 percent of  
8 these Medicare patients are on statins at  
9 baseline, they already have an LDL of 95 when they  
10 started but they still show additional reduction  
11 with diet and lifestyle. And by the way, some of  
12 these patients actually had their statin stopped,  
13 and so we still have to show the reduction. HDL,  
14 again, same pattern. Triglycerides, continued  
15 reductions. And angina, marked reductions and  
16 again, it's the same across all three groups  
17 across all three time periods. Physical function,  
18 all of these quality of life measures, marked  
19 improvements. Physical, bodily pain, general  
20 health, vitality.  
21 Again, I know I sound like a broken  
22 record but if you compare the data for the  
23 Medicare patients with the much larger group of  
24 patients in the earlier demos, they are almost  
25 superimposable. Vitality, social functioning  
00073

1 improved. Role emotional improved. Mental health  
2 improved. Depression, marked reductions.  
3 Hostility, marked reductions that were sustained  
4 over the course of the year. Stress levels went  
5 way down.  
6 You know the old joke, am I going to  
7 live longer or is it just going to seem longer if  
8 I make these changes in diet and lifestyle, and  
9 these are people who are sustaining it because the  
10 quality of their life is so much greatly enhanced.  
11 Dietary fat went way down. Minutes of exercise  
12 per week went way up. Stress management went way  
13 way up.  
14 It's interesting, these are people who  
15 started with a systolic pressure of 150 at  
16 baseline and went down to about 135 after a year,  
17 or excuse me, after 12 weeks, and went down to  
18 levels of 128 or so after a year. For many  
19 people, that's the difference between being on a  
20 lifetime of medications or not. Diastolic blood  
21 pressure, the same thing. Diastolic of close to  
22 86 when they started down to 76 by the end of the  
23 year. This is important when we talk about  
24 interpolating these findings to mortality and  
25 morbidity.

00074

1 Diabetes is a major epidemic, as Dr.  
2 Clark alluded to. Diabetes has increased 70  
3 percent in teenagers in the last decade and is a  
4 time bomb waiting to happen. And so people don't  
5 really want to see just an average HbA1c, and it

6 shows reduction, and while it shows some rebound,  
7 it still shows a clear reduction after a year.  
8 Fasting blood sugar shows a similar pattern as  
9 well.  
10 And so keeping the sample size the same  
11 at baseline, 12 weeks and one year shows that  
12 these changes were real, they weren't artifacts of  
13 people dropping out because they didn't finish a  
14 year, or we didn't have data on them. We're  
15 presenting an abstract of these findings that has  
16 been accepted at the Society of Behavioral  
17 Medicine annual meeting, and the answer is yes,  
18 older patients do improve as much as younger  
19 patients, and women improve as much as men. I'm  
20 just going to skip that.

21 So, let's look at that question. Do  
22 women improve as much as men by gender? And  
23 again, if you look at men versus women, you find  
24 the same patterns. Reduction in body weight, in  
25 BMI, in blood pressure, and again, these patterns

00075

1 are superimposable with men as well. Diastolic  
2 blood pressure, functional capacity, total  
3 cholesterol, LDL, HDL, triglycerides, and all  
4 these quality of life measures, and again, I'm  
5 just going to skip through these, the same  
6 patterns in women as in men. And so, I think the  
7 answer is that women do just as well as men when  
8 they make changes to diet and lifestyle. The  
9 changes in depression are, again, dramatic.  
10 Changes in hostility are, again, sustained. Their  
11 stress levels go way down, their dietary fat went  
12 down. Their ability to exercise went up, their  
13 stress management went way up, and so on. So in  
14 summary, women adhered as well as men to the  
15 comprehensive lifestyle intervention and they  
16 showed comparable improvement as men in each of  
17 these measures.

18 Now people say, you know, that's nice,  
19 but you know, we have statins, why don't we use  
20 these statins, that's just as good. It's kind of  
21 like that scene from an Indiana Jones movie where  
22 this guy comes out and does all this kung fu, and  
23 Harrison Ford takes out a gun and shoots him. So  
24 why fool around with all those things instead of  
25 just giving him statins. Well, I guess that

00076

1 taking a statin is easy and everybody will do it,  
2 but changing diet and lifestyle is difficult and  
3 hardly anyone will do it.  
4 If you take an evidence-based approach,  
5 that is really not true, because a number of  
6 studies have shown that compliance with statins is  
7 really awful, that within the first six months to  
8 a year, two-thirds of the patients aren't taking  
9 them. And why aren't they, they have a proven

10 benefit. Because you're taking a pill to prevent  
11 something really awful like a heart attack or  
12 stroke from happening years down the road and  
13 people don't want to think about it. I mean,  
14 after you've had an MI, you'll do anything for  
15 about a month or two and then denial comes back.  
16 So I have found through trial and error  
17 that efforts to try to motivate people to change  
18 out of fear of dying or a heart attack or a stroke  
19 don't work that well, that it's too scary to think  
20 about, so people don't think about it in most  
21 cases. But what does work is not fear of dying,  
22 but joy of living. And when you make the paradox  
23 that small gradual changes are easy and everyone  
24 will do it, and big intensive comprehensive  
25 changes like what we're talking about are  
00077

1 difficult if not impossible, it's really not true.  
2 It's counterintuitive but it sometimes  
3 turns out easier for people to make comprehensive  
4 changes than small ones, because when they make  
5 big changes they get big benefits, they feel  
6 better, they lose weight, their depression gets  
7 better, and for many people these are choices  
8 worth making. And they say things like even if  
9 I'm not going to live any longer, I would still do  
10 these things because the quality of my life is so  
11 much better, and that's ultimately what sustains  
12 these kinds of changes, as opposed to this, I give  
13 smokers a discount because there's not as much to  
14 tell. So fear of dying is not a good motivator  
15 and so, reduced angina, improved well-being,  
16 better sexual function, decreased depression,  
17 increased capacity to exercise and work and so on  
18 are really more valuable to people.  
19 For the last part of my talk, I wanted  
20 to review some of the other studies that exist.  
21 These data are not in a vacuum, they are part of a  
22 much larger group of data and to address the  
23 evaluative questions, I thought it might be  
24 helpful to interpolate our findings to the larger  
25 context of studies that are out there.

00078

1 I think Dr. Clark did a wonderful job  
2 of showing that while you don't necessarily see  
3 changes in mortality after a year, after two years  
4 or three years or five years, you do, and so it's  
5 important to look at longer-terms as well as the  
6 kinds of interventions, and the studies that were  
7 reviewed in cardiac rehab is not nearly as  
8 intensive as the kinds of changes that we have  
9 been talking about. So, in the studies that they  
10 reviewed, I'm just going to go through it quickly  
11 because he already talked about it, they looked at  
12 12 trials with 9,800 patients, and they found that  
13 disease management programs do have benefit.

14 The INTERHEART study was published in  
15 Lancet last year. It was a study of 15,152  
16 patients and almost 15,000 controls, and they  
17 looked at nine risk factors that are modifiable,  
18 which you are all familiar with. You know, daily  
19 consumption of fruits and vegetables, smoking,  
20 lipids and so on. And what they found was that if  
21 you take these nine risk factors in aggregate, it  
22 accounts for 90 percent of the population-  
23 attributable risk in men and 94 percent in women.  
24 That's a lot.

25 And so, I really believe that although  
00079

1 coronary heart disease is still one of the leading  
2 causes of death for men and women, it's largely  
3 preventable and for those who have it, it can be  
4 treated in ways that involve diet and lifestyle,  
5 as well as drugs and surgery. Drugs and surgery  
6 are already paid for, diet and lifestyle are not,  
7 and we want to give people the whole spectrum of  
8 choice. And not everyone is going to want to  
9 change their diet and lifestyle, and that's fine,  
10 but for those who are motivated, I think it should  
11 be made available to them, because the real  
12 question to me is not how many people will do it,  
13 we find that a lot of people will, but of those  
14 who want to do it, given the proper support, how  
15 likely are they to succeed? Insurance companies  
16 don't pay for the people who don't want it. The  
17 real question is, of the people you pay for, how  
18 likely are they to do, and they do very well.  
19 In the INTERHEART study, they found  
20 that these findings suggest that this can prevent,  
21 has the potential to prevent most premature cases  
22 of myocardial infarction. As I mentioned earlier,  
23 the complications of surgery increase with age  
24 whereas the benefits of diet and lifestyle occur  
25 up to age 90, so this has particular importance

00080

1 and relevance to Medicare patients.  
2 Again, hospital stays. Complications  
3 and mortality caused by bypass surgery are  
4 directly related to age and you find the same  
5 thing, that it's actually five times greater in  
6 the first five days after surgery.  
7 Same thing with angioplasty. Age was  
8 the most important correlate of death, with a 65  
9 percent increase in hazard of death for every  
10 ten-year increase in age, so again, this is very  
11 important for Medicare patients.  
12 You find the same with stents, you find  
13 much more mortality in people who are older than  
14 those who were younger. After angioplasty, half  
15 of the patients may have chest pain, so  
16 angioplasty actually doesn't relieve angina as  
17 much as intensive diet and lifestyle, and without

18 the trauma of that.  
19 The National Cholesterol Education  
20 Program said that lifestyle modification is the  
21 nationally recognized first-line treatment of  
22 choice for primary and secondary cardiovascular  
23 risk management.  
24 Now, again, I'm not in any way being  
25 critical of bypass or angioplasty, but I am making  
00081

1 the point that if one of the questions is, does  
2 diet and lifestyle work as well, I think it's a  
3 valid question if we really want to take an  
4 evidence-based approach. My point is that  
5 intensive risk factor management is at least as  
6 good as bypass or angioplasty for people who have  
7 stable heart disease.  
8 Now, why do I say that? Well, there's  
9 been several randomized control studies of bypass  
10 surgery. Probably the best one was the CASS study  
11 with 25,000 study patients and what they found is  
12 bypass surgery prolonged life and prevented heart  
13 attack only in a small percentage of those, those  
14 who had both left main disease and poor left  
15 ventricular function, which is only about two  
16 percent of the people who get operated on. For  
17 the rest of the patients, there really aren't any  
18 good data that bypass surgery prolongs life and  
19 prevents heart attacks. Its major value  
20 clinically is that it reduces angina but there  
21 again, you can accomplish that simply by changing  
22 diet and lifestyle if those changes are big  
23 enough.  
24 In the AVERT study, it was one of the  
25 only randomized trials where patients would get  
00082

1 angioplasty versus medical therapy, and they found  
2 that if anything, medical therapy was better. And  
3 so angioplasty has never been proven to prolong  
4 life or prevent heart attacks in a randomized  
5 trial. Again, its major benefit is that it  
6 reduces angina. And we understand the mechanisms  
7 of why that is, because it's not so much the 90  
8 percent lesions that tend to cause the problems,  
9 it's more the 30 to 40 percent lesions that are  
10 more unstable, and those aren't the ones that are  
11 getting bypassed or angioplasties, whereas statin  
12 drugs or diet and lifestyle, or a combination of  
13 the two, affect the entire coronary tree. In  
14 fact, the AVERT study reported that there was  
15 actually 36 percent fewer ischemic events after  
16 lipid-lowering therapy than after angioplasty, and  
17 this was in the New England Journal.  
18 The TIME trial looked at patients 75  
19 years or older and again, they found that  
20 lipid-lowering therapy worked just as well as  
21 angioplasty, and this was published in JAMA in

22 2003.  
23 What about angioplasty versus regular  
24 physical exercise? This is a study that was  
25 published in Circulation last year where they  
00083

1 found that compared with angioplasty, a 12-month  
2 program of regular physical exercise resulted in  
3 superior event-free survival at lower cost because  
4 of fewer revascularizations and  
5 rehospitalizations.  
6 So in summary, angioplasty has really  
7 never been shown to prolong life or prevent heart  
8 attack, and bypass surgery only in a small  
9 percentage, and we exclude those patients from  
10 programs like ours. So we don't include patients  
11 who, we tell them they should have a bypass if  
12 they fall into that subset.  
13 And as I mentioned, at best,  
14 revascularization provides a temporary benefit but  
15 the lesions tend to restenose, whereas we've shown  
16 that there was even more regression after five  
17 years than after one year when people make and  
18 maintain these changes. And so, comprehensive  
19 lifestyle changes are comparable, equivalent or  
20 perhaps even superior to bypass or angioplasty,  
21 but clearly we're not saying choose one or the  
22 other; for those people who need a bypass or  
23 angioplasty, they would also benefit from making  
24 these changes.  
25 Now, let's look at event and mortality

00084

1 reduction, and a study that was published in the  
2 Journal of the American College of Cardiology,  
3 they looked at people in three groups, those that  
4 really weren't given diet or drugs, those that  
5 were given a 30 percent fat diet without drugs, or  
6 a ten percent fat diet without drugs, or a very  
7 low fat diet and drugs. And what they found was  
8 that the optimal combination was to do both, that  
9 is, in those patients who had lipid-lowering drugs  
10 and a very low fat diet did better than those who  
11 just had lipid-lowering drugs alone. So for those  
12 who say just give people statins, that's enough,  
13 clearly there's additional benefit if the person  
14 changes diet and lifestyle as well.  
15 What about exercise? In a study that  
16 was published in Circulation in 2003, they looked  
17 at 5,721 asymptomatic women and they followed them  
18 for eight years. And they found that for every  
19 1-MET increase in their ability to exercise, their  
20 mortality risk decreased by 17 percent. And in  
21 men, in the New England Journal they found  
22 something similar. They found that for every  
23 1-MET increase in exercise there was a 12 percent  
24 increase in survival.  
25 And so if we interpolate our findings

00085

1 in terms of the increased ability to exercise in  
2 the Medicare demo and the earlier demos, we found  
3 that we can interpolate there would be a predicted  
4 mortality risk reduction of 34 percent in women  
5 and 32 percent in men. Clearly, this is not the  
6 same as having a randomized trial where you would  
7 have one group exercise and one group not, but at  
8 the same time, I think it's fair to make these  
9 kinds of interpolations.

10 What about depression? Depression is  
11 one of the only risk factors that has a major  
12 impact not on just quality of life but on  
13 survival. And in Circulation, they did a study  
14 that found that in 4,400 elderly Americans, again  
15 the Medicare population, who were followed for six  
16 years, who didn't have heart disease at baseline,  
17 the risk of developing heart disease increased by  
18 40 percent and the risk of death by 60 percent in  
19 those who were most depressed. So it's an  
20 independent risk factor.

21 In a study that was in JAMA, they found  
22 that six months after a myocardial infarction,  
23 four percent of the nondepressed patients and 17  
24 percent of the depressed patients had died, so a  
25 four-fold difference in mortality. And you can

00086

1 see in the graph here that six months after an MI  
2 there is greater than a four-fold increase of  
3 those risk factors. What's interesting is that's  
4 independent of their disease severity, their lipid  
5 levels and other risk factors, that's how powerful  
6 depression is, and we found that we can modify  
7 depression through change in diet and lifestyle.  
8 In the SHEP study, they found that  
9 healthy men and women who are 60 or older had a 25  
10 percent increased risk of death per five-minute  
11 increase in the depression score that we used in  
12 our demonstration projects. We found a four to  
13 six unit decrease in the depression score. So  
14 again, if we interpolate the reduction in  
15 depression that is measured with these kinds of  
16 studies, we found that there was a 25 percent  
17 decrease in depression-related mortality as a  
18 result of making changes in diet and lifestyle.

19 What about changes in lipids? Now the  
20 4S study, as you all know, looked at more people,  
21 as well as those who were 65 and older, and found  
22 that mortality was substantially reduced from all  
23 causes as well as heart disease mortality. If we  
24 look at the changes in LDL that we found in our  
25 demonstration project, again, these are additional

00087

1 to what people got from actual statin therapy  
2 because 87 percent of the patients in the study  
3 were on statins. These additional reductions, we

4 found an additional predictive mortality reduction  
5 of at least 90 percent. If we look at our earlier  
6 randomized trial data where we found a 40 percent  
7 reduction in LDL, obviously these changes would be  
8 much greater.  
9 What about the results in mortality and  
10 changing blood pressure? In the ALLHAT study,  
11 they found that it doesn't really matter how you  
12 get your blood pressure down, whether it's through  
13 drugs or lifestyle, just get it down, and people  
14 live longer. And in the six-year study, looking  
15 at 4,700 people, they found that when they got  
16 blood pressure down by ten millimeters systolic or  
17 4.5 millimeters diastolic, there were marked  
18 reductions in stroke and cardiac heart failure,  
19 cardiac mortality. This was published in Lancet.  
20 In the STOP trial they found the same  
21 thing; if you get your blood pressure down, you  
22 get your risk way down.  
23 So in the SHEP study, the same thing as  
24 well. Looking at a 60-year minimum, mean age 72,  
25 again, modifying risk factors in elderly patients,  
00088

1 you get a lot of benefits both in cardiac  
2 morbidity and mortality. And so if we interpolate  
3 the changes in blood pressure that we mentioned in  
4 our Medicare demo with the outcomes of these  
5 studies, we found that we reduced in hypertension  
6 patients, systolic blood pressure by 19.6  
7 millimeters, diastolic by 10 millimeters, and as a  
8 result, we should be reducing mortality at least  
9 as much as in the earlier studies.  
10 What about losing weight? You know,  
11 the problem with cardiac rehab programs, as was  
12 alluded to earlier, is that only three percent of  
13 eligible women are getting them, whereas we found  
14 that 20 to 30 percent of eligible women were  
15 interested in programs like what we had, and we  
16 published that in the American Journal of  
17 Cardiology in 2003.  
18 It's not surprising that 40 percent of  
19 heart patients are obese, and they're more likely  
20 to have diabetes and hypertension and all kinds of  
21 problems. And so losing weight in cardiac  
22 patients is a desirable goal, it's desirable in  
23 anybody, but particularly cardiac patients.  
24 Studies have shown that most cardiac rehab  
25 programs don't help people to lose very much  
00089

1 weight if at all, because they don't ask the  
2 people to do very much and they only focus  
3 primarily on exercise. And it's really about  
4 energy balance, you need to focus on diet as well,  
5 as well as the other kinds of behavior strategies  
6 that we have found to be so effective.  
7 And in our program, there was a 6.2

8 percent weight loss, which is actually better than  
9 most weight loss programs, even though that wasn't  
10 the primary goal. If you interpolate the data  
11 from the larger studies, that represents a  
12 decrease in both stroke and heart attack rates of  
13 either one to eight percent in stroke or seven to  
14 24 percent in coronary heart disease.  
15 What about diabetes management? A  
16 number of studies have shown the results. In the  
17 New England Journal, a very famous study looked at  
18 diet and lifestyle versus medication, and they  
19 found that diet and lifestyle actually worked  
20 better than medication, there was a 58 percent  
21 reduction in the risk of developing Type II  
22 diabetes in the lifestyle change and only 31  
23 percent in the medication group.  
24 And there was a meta-analysis done of  
25 18 randomized trials looking at the effects of  
00090

1 changing cholesterol and blood pressure and also  
2 in changing diabetes. Reducing HbA1c reduces both  
3 mortality and morbidity in diabetics. What they  
4 found was that for every one percent reduction in  
5 hemoglobin A1c there was a 21 percent risk  
6 reduction in deaths from diabetes and about a 14  
7 percent reduction in myocardial infarction, and  
8 the lower the HbA1c, the lower the risk, there was  
9 no threshold.  
10 So we found in our demonstration that  
11 the hemoglobin A1c came down from 7.4 to 6.6 after  
12 12 weeks and from 7.4 to 7.0, there was some  
13 rebound after a year. But even just looking at  
14 the more conservative one-year data, that would  
15 translate to a 12.6 percent decrease in risk of  
16 death due to diabetes and a 12.6 percent decreased  
17 risk of death for any end point related to  
18 diabetes, and lower complications of diabetes.  
19 So in summary, we've covered a lot of  
20 data fairly quickly, but I guess I still have  
21 what, do I have five minutes? Yeah, five minutes.  
22 If we take a look at the evaluative  
23 questions, the first two are really, are there  
24 enough data, and I think the answer to that is  
25 yes. Now, some people might argue well, why don't  
00091

1 we just continue the Medicare demo, more data is  
2 always a good thing, what's wrong with that? And  
3 the group from Brandeis I imagine will argue that.  
4 And my response to that is there are enough data.  
5 I mean, we have data on more than 2,000 patients  
6 just from our demonstration projects. We have  
7 data, randomized control trial data which is  
8 state-of-the-art measures. And even though the  
9 numbers were small, the impact was great enough to  
10 show statistical significance. The American  
11 people need this. You know, this is something

12 that can save money, it can improve the quality of  
13 care, and it's consistent with a wide body of data  
14 from other programs.  
15 The other thing that the Brandeis group  
16 would like to talk about is to compare the  
17 programs that you have both in cardiac rehab and  
18 Dr. Benson's program, and they will make the point  
19 that, you know, more patients are enrolling in  
20 cardiac rehab through Dr. Benson's program and  
21 that's because it's not as hard to follow, it  
22 doesn't take as much time commitment, it doesn't  
23 ask people to make as big a change, and so it's  
24 not surprising.  
25 But again, the question is, how well do

00092

1 people do who enroll in this program that we have  
2 and ones like it, and how many drop out, and what  
3 are the clinical outcomes? And we have shown that  
4 they achieve much better clinical outcomes, and  
5 actually regression of coronary artery disease,  
6 which you don't find in less intensive  
7 interventions. And yet, these less intensive  
8 interventions should also be covered because they  
9 have benefits as well, and not everybody wants to  
10 make changes to their lifestyle, but for those who  
11 do, it should be made available to them because  
12 they do very well, it's both medically effective  
13 and cost effective.  
14 I think the last thing I want to talk  
15 about is a study that is really, I didn't show  
16 data on, but we're about to publish the first  
17 randomized control trial in a leading urology  
18 journal, a peer reviewed journal, that these same  
19 kinds of diet and lifestyle changes can affect the  
20 prevention of prostate cancer in men. We found  
21 that PSA levels had gone down in 70 percent in the  
22 experimental group versus only nine percent in the  
23 control group. If it's true for prostate cancer,  
24 it will likely be true for breast cancer as well.  
25 And so, although we're focusing on coronary heart

00093

1 disease, diabetes, hypertension, obesity, probably  
2 prostate and breast cancer and a number of other  
3 illnesses will also be improved when people make  
4 changes in diet and lifestyle, and unlike most  
5 things we do, the side effects really are good  
6 ones. Thank you.  
7 (Applause.)  
8 DR. DAVIS: Thank you very much,  
9 Dr. Ornish. Questions from the committee members?  
10 Yes, Bill.  
11 DR. OWEN: A lot of your data reminds  
12 me of Laura Svetkey's work on the DASH and the  
13 DASH Sodium Diet. Have you done a subgroup  
14 analysis to see if there's the same sort of  
15 differential benefit across races where she saw a

16 greater benefit with African Americans, which is  
17 in my mind quite germane, since we have a  
18 population that is browning as well as graying.  
19 DR. ORNISH: Yes. We haven't found a  
20 physiological difference in African Americans than  
21 in other groups, but you know, most bypass surgery  
22 and angioplasty are done on white upper middle  
23 class men. And yet, heart disease is declining in  
24 that group while increasing in minorities and  
25 other socioeconomic groups who don't really have  
00094

1 access, so it's precisely people who don't have  
2 access to conventional approaches who might  
3 benefit the most. And we have certainly found,  
4 you know, there is this kind of prevailing idea  
5 that this is the lead thing for rich white people.  
6 And we found that in our studies, we have a very  
7 wide demographic of people and that people across  
8 the spectrum seem to do just as well.

9 DR. DAVIS: Yes, Cliff.

10 DR. GOODMAN: Yes. Dr. Ornish, in  
11 looking at a lot of the bar graphs in the last  
12 part of your presentation, I notice that many of  
13 them, not all, but many show a pattern of a  
14 baseline, a 12-week effect, and some of them  
15 bounced up after one year. And not only with your  
16 program but with others, I'm very concerned, or  
17 not concerned, but wondering how much of the  
18 effect that we're observing is simply regression  
19 to the mean. I mean, a lot of the variables tend  
20 to go up and down, and whether it's weight, blood  
21 pressure, lipids, and quite a few of the ones that  
22 you cited go up and down for most of the  
23 population. And I'm wondering, and I'm sure that  
24 regression may exist in some cases, but I'm  
25 wondering given the Medicare demonstration and  
00095

1 some of these other studies, whether the people  
2 who enroll in these studies tend to self-select  
3 and agree to be enrolled at a time when they tend  
4 to be at the upside of their weight, have other  
5 kind of risk factors that tend to be an upside of  
6 variables that tend to go up and down. And I'm  
7 wondering even in the control groups, let alone  
8 the intervention groups, if they are both subject  
9 to regressions to the mean and in fact, does this  
10 apply to patients in the Medicare program?

11 DR. ORNISH: Dr. Goodman, that's a good  
12 question and the answer is yes, in many of these  
13 measures, there was more improvement at 12 weeks  
14 than at one year. But we found there was a direct  
15 correlation between degree of adherence in the  
16 outcomes at both 12 weeks and one year. And I  
17 don't think it's surprising that the adherence is  
18 going to be higher at 12 weeks than it is at one  
19 year.

20 In our earlier randomized control  
21 trials, as you know, that's a control for  
22 regression to the mean, because we expect to see  
23 that in the control group as well as the  
24 experimental group, and we didn't find that. Or  
25 let's put it this way. We found that whatever  
00096

1 effect regression to the mean might explain was  
2 outweighed by the intensive diet and lifestyle  
3 intervention. And so, again, the Medicare  
4 demonstration project really isn't a clinical  
5 trial, it's a payment demonstration, but these  
6 data I think are very consistent with the  
7 randomized control trial data that we did earlier  
8 which do control for the regression of the mean,  
9 as well as the larger body of controlled trials  
10 that also do. I appreciate the question.

11 DR. DAVIS: Tracy.

12 DR. GORDY: Dr. Ornish, perhaps I  
13 missed it, but did you present any data to show  
14 what the dropout rates were in the Medicare  
15 demonstration project?

16 DR. ORNISH: In the Medicare  
17 demonstration project, no, but I can talk about  
18 the earlier demonstration projects in which we  
19 found that even though the intervention was a year  
20 long, we followed patients for three years, and we  
21 found that 77 percent of them who were eligible  
22 and needed an angioplasty or bypass still were  
23 able to avoid it, and I think that's comparable to  
24 what we find in the Medicare demo as well.

25 DR. DAVIS: Bill.

00097

1 DR. HERMAN: In the bar graph data on  
2 the Medicare demonstration project particularly, I  
3 was impressed by the very high mental health and  
4 composite scores in the SF-36. At baseline the  
5 score was about 70 in the 65 or older, which would  
6 be in the Medicare population. That would be  
7 three standard deviations, two to three standard  
8 deviations above the mean for the population. Do  
9 you think there is a major selection bias in those  
10 studies?

11 DR. ORNISH: I appreciate your  
12 question, Dr. Herman, and there is a selection  
13 bias, but it works against us being able to show  
14 treatment effect. It's kind of like, by analogy,  
15 most of these people are already on statin drugs,  
16 so it's even harder to show continued reduction in  
17 LDL. When you're dealing with people who already  
18 are healthier, it's harder to show continued  
19 improvement. In our earlier studies and my own  
20 clinical experience, we generally find that the  
21 more severely ill the person is both physically as  
22 well as emotionally, the more room for  
23 improvement, you might say, the more we show

24 greater outcomes. And in fact, you know, using  
25 the point that Dr. Goodman suggested, regression  
00098

1 to the mean, when you're dealing with people who  
2 are healthy, they're more likely to get sick than  
3 any better. So in that sense, regression to the  
4 mean was working against us.

5 DR. DAVIS: Dr. Ornish, you mentioned  
6 at the beginning of your talk that the optimal  
7 lifestyle program addresses diet, stress  
8 management, moderate exercise, psychosocial  
9 support groups. In perusing some of your papers  
10 that were included in our agenda materials, it  
11 seems to me that in some of your studies, smoking  
12 was addressed and in others it was not. Can you  
13 comment on that or correct my misimpression?

14 DR. ORNISH: Yes, Dr. Davis, you're  
15 absolutely right. In our earlier studies, we  
16 included smokers in the randomized trial, but it  
17 turned out that we only had one or two smokers, it  
18 didn't really affect it one way or the other. But  
19 in our earlier experience with training hospitals,  
20 we found that if someone is smoking, it's very  
21 hard, and they don't want to quit, it's very hard  
22 to get them to do anything else. And so we  
23 excluded people who were actively smoking from the  
24 intervention. We referred them to smoking  
25 cessation programs, if they wanted to quit

00099

1 smoking, then come in. Otherwise, it's very  
2 difficult for them to make any changes if they're  
3 still smoking.

4 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. Yes.

5 DR. BORN: One of the references you  
6 made was compliance to the statin medications and  
7 when you showed the bar graph showing the LDL,  
8 could that be part of the reason for that, and was  
9 that factor included when you looked at cost  
10 savings, was the use or discontinuation of the  
11 medication included with the overall cost savings?

12 DR. ORNISH: That's a very good  
13 question and I'm glad you raised the point because  
14 I forgot to mention it. There are two aspects  
15 there. One is that the patients who actually  
16 complied with their medications, including the  
17 statins, did much better when they made diet and  
18 lifestyle changes, and so it has an added benefit  
19 of increasing medication compliance. But under  
20 our supervision, many patients were able to reduce  
21 or discontinue statins or antihypertensive  
22 medication, beta blockers, nitrates, and so on,  
23 because they didn't need them anymore. Their  
24 blood pressures were getting too low, so they had  
25 to reduce them. We found that in the very first

00100

1 study that we did over 28 years ago. So that most

2 often, people are put on these medications and  
3 told you need to take this for the rest of your  
4 life, often in ever-increasing dosages. What we  
5 found is that if you turn off the faucet, so to  
6 speak, if you make big enough changes in diet and  
7 lifestyle, the need for drugs and often surgery is  
8 often greatly reduced.

9 DR. DAVIS: Charlie, and then Pam.

10 MR. QUEENAN: In your control group as  
11 I understood it, the patients were already given  
12 some information prior or contemporaneous to being  
13 randomized in either control or intervention. I  
14 guess the question I'm wondering is, did you  
15 follow up the behaviors of the control group to  
16 see whether the mere fact of giving them that  
17 information up front actually changed their  
18 behavior and if so, how did it change and how  
19 might that affect the comparison?

20 DR. ORNISH: It's a good question, Mr.  
21 Queenan. We did look at the control group and we  
22 found that they didn't change very much, and they  
23 didn't show much change in their behavior, they  
24 didn't show much change in their clinical  
25 outcomes. And it just to me indicated that even

00101

1 in people who are very motivated and well  
2 intentioned, giving them information in the form  
3 of a handout or a book is not sufficient. For  
4 some people it is, but for most people it isn't.  
5 And that's why when you talk about personal  
6 responsibility, we also can say that if we take  
7 motivated people and give them enough support and  
8 they can make and maintain marked changes in diet  
9 and lifestyle and get a number of desirable  
10 clinical outcomes, and save a lot of money, even  
11 when we factor in the cost of the program, that it  
12 may be worth considering.

13 DR. DAVIS: I have Pam, Paul and Bill  
14 on my list, and then I think we'll take a break.  
15 I'm sorry, Christina, I will get yours too. Pam.

16 DR. SNIDER: Thank you. Hello,  
17 Dr. Ornish.

18 DR. ORNISH: Hi.

19 DR. SNIDER: In your multicenter  
20 lifestyle demonstration project, for those  
21 patients who were eligible for revascularization  
22 and bypass surgery, was there any cost analysis  
23 which I may have missed or you may have mentioned,  
24 that differentiated between those who were  
25 actually eligible and would have been referred for

00102

1 the surgery, has any of that work been done?

2 DR. ORNISH: If I understand your  
3 question correctly, Dr. Snider, we chose people  
4 who were told they needed a bypass or angioplasty,  
5 and chose them because when we started talking

6 with insurance companies, they'd say, you know,  
7 we're not interested in diet and lifestyle, that's  
8 prevention, 30 percent of people change insurance  
9 companies every year, it might take years to see  
10 the benefit, why should we spend our money for  
11 some future benefit that chances are someone else  
12 is going to get.  
13 So we refined it by saying look, for  
14 these select patients, this can be a safe  
15 alternative treatment, and for every man or woman  
16 who would have undergone bypass surgery who can  
17 safely avoid it by change in diet and lifestyle,  
18 then Mutual of Omaha would have to pay \$30,000  
19 immediately, you know, real dollars today, not  
20 just theoretical dollars down the road. In  
21 addition, there were other savings that came  
22 because it wasn't just the savings from avoiding  
23 the surgery, but other cost savings as well. And  
24 so we have those data, and it turns out that even  
25 if we delayed surgery for a year-and-a-half and  
00103

1 had a 100 percent failure, they would still have  
2 that \$30,000 invested at a ten percent return, and  
3 it would more than cover the cost of the program  
4 to cover these failures.  
5 DR. DAVIS: Paul.  
6 DR. BARRETT: I also have a question  
7 about dropouts and selection bias. I think you  
8 have done two randomized control trials?  
9 DR. ORNISH: That's correct. Well,  
10 two, one of which had both a one-year and a  
11 five-year component to it.  
12 DR. BARRETT: Right, the lifestyle and  
13 the heart trial.  
14 DR. ORNISH: Right.  
15 DR. BARRETT: And in that study,  
16 individuals were preredandomized to intervention or  
17 control and then consented and enrolled, and then  
18 you followed them for five years. And you  
19 randomized 53 subjects to the intervention,  
20 enrolled 28, and had 20 remaining at the end of  
21 the five years, which is a 60 percent dropout rate  
22 from randomization and about 20 or 30 percent from  
23 actual enrollment, and the controls had a similar  
24 amount of attrition. I'm most concerned about the  
25 preredandomization. Can you address that?

00104

1 DR. ORNISH: Yes. We started out doing  
2 a classical randomization. What we found was that  
3 unlike a drug study where you can give people a  
4 placebo, as you know in classical randomization,  
5 you need to tell Mr. Jones or Miss Smith in great  
6 detail what the intervention will be, and they  
7 have to then be willing to agree to make those  
8 changes if they're randomized. And what we found  
9 was that in the process of going in great detail

10 and people making the mental commitment, yes, if  
11 I'm randomized to the control group I will make  
12 those changes, those who were subsequently  
13 randomized to the control group, we had created a  
14 lot of contamination in that many of the people in  
15 the control group began making these changes as  
16 well.

17 So we consulted with Mark Allen at  
18 Harvard, who has a variant to that, which we then  
19 changed to. And the point of that was that if  
20 someone was randomized before contacting us, if  
21 they were randomized to the control group, you  
22 don't have to go into great detail about what the  
23 intervention is. And while that has its own set  
24 of potential biases, we felt very strongly that  
25 the type two error that could be resulting from

00105

1 the relation of differences between the groups,  
2 because the control group was also making  
3 intensive changes, outweighed any potential bias.  
4 We tried to control for that as much as  
5 we could by looking at all the baseline  
6 characteristics, including the baseline  
7 characteristics of those who refused to be  
8 randomized, and didn't find any differences. And  
9 so, it's not so much that there was a 60 percent  
10 dropout. Of those who actually enrolled, after  
11 five years, we ended up with 20 patients of the 28  
12 in the experimental group. And remember, they  
13 only initially volunteered for a one-year study.  
14 We then went back and said, would you consider  
15 being in this program for four more years? It  
16 wasn't what they had originally signed up to do.  
17 And so it's probably not the best indicator, the  
18 level of dropout, I think that's where the results  
19 of the demonstration project are going to be more  
20 indicative of how many people are going to be able  
21 to stick with us. And what we've done with most  
22 people, if they're interested in doing it, given  
23 the proper support, have been able to make the  
24 changes and have shown both extraordinary medical  
25 as well as cost outcomes.

00106

1 DR. DAVIS: Bill.  
2 DR. HERMAN: I had a couple additional  
3 questions about the economic analyses. I think  
4 you've indicated that when you consider secondary  
5 prevention of coronary heart disease, there are  
6 really three interventions that are effective.  
7 One is the comprehensive lifestyle changes which  
8 you have nicely demonstrated, the other was  
9 medical management, and finally revascularization.  
10 When you look at the economics, it's unlikely that  
11 people are going to choose one intervention  
12 exclusively over the others, people are going to  
13 get pieces of all three of the interventions,

14 which I think would cloud the economic findings  
15 that you presented.  
16 The second issue is that you showed, I  
17 think very nicely, that medical management and  
18 surgical management would really produce  
19 comparable outcomes in the population that you  
20 enrolled in your studies of comprehensive  
21 lifestyle changes. Yet in the economic analysis,  
22 you assumed that everyone was having surgery, and  
23 there is of course a very high up front cost of  
24 bypass and angioplasty. Because they're equally  
25 effective, you could have in fact, assuming that  
00107

1 people had all been treated, that these patients  
2 eligible for revascularization might have opted  
3 for medical treatment, and you probably as a  
4 sensitivity analysis would want to consider  
5 looking at medical management versus the  
6 comprehensive lifestyle management.  
7 DR. ORNISH: I appreciate your  
8 questions, and let me start with the second one  
9 first. In the first study that we did with Mutual  
10 of Omaha, we assumed that the patients at this  
11 program, all of them would have had bypass or  
12 angioplasty because they were told to do it. The  
13 fact is most patients who are told to have a  
14 bypass or angioplasty usually do it, not all of  
15 them, but most of them, so I think the assumption  
16 is reasonably valid, but you're right, it may not  
17 be.

18 But in the Highmark Blue Cross Blue  
19 Shield demonstration, that doesn't apply. These  
20 are people who were not told you need a bypass or  
21 angioplasty, these were people who had documented  
22 coronary heart disease. They were matched for  
23 age, gender, disease severity into similar groups  
24 of people, and they were also matched for  
25 motivation. And yet, they still found -- and they  
00108

1 were very skeptical when they first started, but  
2 they cut their expenses in half in the first year,  
3 and as I showed earlier, they showed continued  
4 cost savings over a three-year period, so even  
5 factoring in the cost of the program, it still  
6 saves money. So I think it's reasonable to assume  
7 that the first demonstration notwithstanding,  
8 clearly the second one does show that these kinds  
9 of intervention do save money.

10 The first part of your question or  
11 concern, I'm sorry, please help me.

12 DR. HERMAN: Again, that people are  
13 likely to choose a little bit of lifestyle and a  
14 little bit of medication, and end up with surgery.

15 DR. ORNISH: Well, again, these are  
16 non-exclusive interventions. For people who go  
17 through an intensive program like this, they

18 generally tend to follow up with the program,  
19 because there's a synergy. Many people overeat  
20 when they're stressed. When you teach them how to  
21 manage stress better, they're more compliant to  
22 their changes in diet. They may smoke. One woman  
23 told me, I've got 20 friends in this package of  
24 cigarettes, they're always there for me, nobody  
25 else is. But when they join the support group, it  
00109

1 often addresses the underlying loneliness and  
2 depression and it results in a decrease in the  
3 rates of antidepressants and it makes it easier to  
4 make other changes when you do it all at the same  
5 time.  
6 Again, we're not saying that lifestyle  
7 changes are better than angioplasty or bypass or  
8 medications. I think that the physician as a  
9 quarterback needs a full range of options so that  
10 if a patient has heart disease he can say  
11 Mr. Smith or Miss Jones, you've got heart disease  
12 and we need to do something about it. We can do  
13 bypass surgery, we can do angioplasty or stent, we  
14 can teach you how to change your diet and  
15 lifestyle, we can put you on medication, and go  
16 through the risks, the benefits, the side effects  
17 of each approach. And then I tell my own  
18 patients, I often tell my patients, I don't have  
19 an agenda to get you to do something, I just want  
20 to make sure that you know what your choices are,  
21 that you don't fool yourself into thinking that  
22 something is going to be more beneficial than you  
23 think it might be.  
24 Then you go to the subset of people who  
25 want to make intensive lifestyle changes, and that  
00110

1 should be available, so the physician as a  
2 quarterback will have a team of registered  
3 dietitians, of exercise physiologists, of clinical  
4 psychologists and so on, to work with where he or  
5 she doesn't actually have to do the intervention,  
6 but to refer the patient.  
7 Now the reason that we're here from my  
8 standpoint is that Medicare pays or will be paying  
9 for the medications, it clearly pays for  
10 angioplasty and bypass surgery, but it doesn't pay  
11 for programs like this. And it should, so that  
12 people have real freedom of choices, and so that  
13 people who want to make these changes either as an  
14 alternative or as an adjunct to these other  
15 modalities will have the opportunity to do that.  
16 And I would just say as a coda, it's  
17 fun practicing medicine this way. You know, it's  
18 different than just forcing doctors to see more  
19 patients in less time, so that finally all you  
20 really have time to do is listen to the heart and  
21 lungs, write a prescription for a statin, and

22 you're off to the next patient. That's not good  
23 medicine for the patients or doctors, and most  
24 doctors wouldn't recommend that as the way  
25 medicine should be done.

00111

1 I was on the White House Commission on  
2 Complementary Alternative Medicine Policy, and  
3 more money is spent out of pocket on alternative  
4 medicine than traditional medicine even though  
5 there's so little evidence to support it, because  
6 people spend time with patients and that's  
7 something that's missing. And this is a model  
8 that we're trying to create that's a lot more  
9 caring and compassionate, but it's also more cost  
10 effective by turning off the faucet and addressing  
11 the fundamental causes of why people get sick  
12 rather than just seeing them sick and doing a  
13 bypass on them.

14 DR. DAVIS: Christina.

15 MS. BIESEMEIER: Dr. Ornish, I have two  
16 questions. First of all, I'm interested in the  
17 diet component of your intervention, and within  
18 this stringent fat limitation, cholesterol  
19 limitation, thinking of diverse populations, is  
20 their customization of that portion of the  
21 intervention by the registered dietitian for  
22 different food preferences, cultural styles of  
23 eating at your sites around the country?  
24 And then number two, just a word on the  
25 training program component, what's required for

00112

1 teams to be trained in terms of time requirements  
2 and resource utilization?

3 DR. ORNISH: Yes. We have, although  
4 the nutritional guidelines are the same, how  
5 people fulfill them varies by culture, by region  
6 of the country. You know, we trained at Richmond  
7 Memorial Hospital in Columbia, South Carolina, and  
8 cardiologists there said taking out gravy would be  
9 a huge change in our diet. And so we found ways  
10 of working with the local culture, with the local  
11 cuisine to make it, you know, both tasty and  
12 practical and affordable. There was an article in  
13 the New York Times today actually, I was reading  
14 it on the way over here, about how in some lower  
15 economic communities they don't have access to  
16 fruits and vegetables and whole grains, so we're  
17 trying to change that.

18 I'm sorry, what was the other part of  
19 your question?

20 MS. BIESEMEIER: The training  
21 component.

22 DR. ORNISH: We train a team of people,  
23 a registered dietitian, an exercise physiologist,  
24 a cardiologist, usually an interventional  
25 cardiologist, a nurse case manager, a stress

00113

1 management specialist, a clinical psychologist,  
2 and a program director, and they in turn then  
3 offer the program. All of the reimbursement in  
4 the Medicare realm goes to the hospital which pays  
5 for these people, none of it goes to us. Our goal  
6 is to train, as I mentioned when I first started,  
7 other teams of people through the American College  
8 of Cardiology, American Heart Association, the  
9 American Diabetic Association, to make this  
10 available, because we are not interested in being  
11 in that business. We just want to train other  
12 trainers so they can in turn train other hospitals  
13 and physicians to do supervised interventions of  
14 this type.  
15 And so, you know, all we're saying is  
16 of course there are methodological limitations in  
17 everything that we've talked about, but hold us to  
18 the same, and when I say us, hold Dr. Benson, hold  
19 cardiac rehab, hold us to the same standard that  
20 you would for other interventions that you already  
21 pay for like bypass, like angioplasty. Because I  
22 think if you would say, are these studies  
23 ironclad, completely free of methodological  
24 issues, of course not. I don't think any studies  
25 really are. But in view of the large body of

00114

1 evidence out there, the randomized trials that we  
2 and others have done, the epidemiological data,  
3 the demonstration projects, I think you can make a  
4 pretty good case that this is something that would  
5 benefit the American people, and like most things  
6 that we do as doctors, we only ask for  
7 reimbursement.  
8 DR. DAVIS: Thank you again,  
9 Dr. Ornish, and we will take a ten-minute break  
10 and then we will have about an hour and 40 minutes  
11 for more Q&A and more public comments, so I think  
12 we will be able to get back on track.  
13 (Recess.)  
14 DR. DAVIS: Let's reconvene. We were a  
15 little more generous with the break than I had  
16 planned, but that is the reality show with MCAC, I  
17 guess.  
18 And so, we have a list of scheduled  
19 speakers and we will begin with Dr. Richard  
20 Collins. Let me remind these speakers to please  
21 introduce themselves and say what their  
22 affiliation if any is, and whether they have any  
23 conflicts.  
24 DR. COLLINS: Thank you. I will do  
25 that, Mr. Chairman.

00115

1 Committee members, colleagues and  
2 guests, here is sort of a map of my three-minute  
3 presentation, a brief overview of the heart

4 disease program, early experiences as the director  
5 of the first medical site in Omaha, Nebraska, and  
6 my personal thoughts on behavior modification.  
7 You know they say statistically that  
8 when you die, you'll stand next to someone you've  
9 never met, and the majority of you don't know who  
10 I am. I'm currently director of the heart disease  
11 prevention and wellness program at South Denver  
12 Cardiology, a practice of 14 cardiologists. It's  
13 probably a model that will be happening across the  
14 United States, an integrated center with imaging,  
15 yoga, cardiac rehab, lifestyle and nutrition  
16 center, and home of the cooking cardiologists. I  
17 was prior director of the heart disease prevention  
18 and reversal program at Alegant Health in Omaha,  
19 Nebraska. I was on the beachfront and had been  
20 there for ten years, beginning with the program in  
21 1993, since moving to Denver in 2002. I am  
22 currently medical director of the Wellness  
23 Councils of America and clinical cardiologist at  
24 South Denver Cardiology. I was trained as an  
25 interventional cardiologist at the Mayo Clinic at  
00116

1 the beginning of the program in 1993 and that's  
2 how I met Dr. Dean Ornish.  
3 Now, if it's okay with the committee, I  
4 would like to pass through quickly and actually  
5 skip the majority of the slides and go pretty much  
6 towards the end. You know the early research both  
7 in '77 and '80, and the lifestyle heart trial that  
8 Dean explained to you, and the one-year and  
9 five-year data.  
10 I became involved in the program in  
11 1993. Part of that was the Mutual of Omaha  
12 experience. At that time an insurance company  
13 decided to pay for a lifestyle intervention  
14 program and I met Dean for the first time. And  
15 the biggest question was, could they save some  
16 money if they entered their patients in a program  
17 such as this. We sat at the table and we made one  
18 decision with Mutual of Omaha, and our health care  
19 system said we would deduct the cost of any  
20 procedures from the cost of the program. So if  
21 the patient required bypass surgery or  
22 angioplasty, we would decrease the cost of the  
23 angioplasty or bypass surgery by the amount of the  
24 cost of the reversal program. In essence, it was  
25 a guarantee; Mutual of Omaha would be out no money  
00117

1 at all. They said if you will commit to that, we  
2 will commit to the program, and that was the  
3 beginning of the start of heart disease reversal.  
4 Our demonstration project included from  
5 1993 to 1998, there were eight national sites, we  
6 participated in that program. 77 percent of the  
7 patients were eligible for bypass surgery or

8 angioplasty, and there was a cost savings of well  
9 over \$30,000. The attrition rate was one percent  
10 per month, a 30 percent decrease in hospital  
11 stays, 53 percent decrease in angina, 12 percent  
12 increase in exercise capacity, a decrease in  
13 anti-anginal and blood pressure medicine, and a  
14 decrease in lipid meds. Of the 194 patients, 88  
15 percent avoided a procedure within a year.  
16 We weren't really too smart then, but  
17 we do now know how the program works. As a  
18 cardiologist, we affect the lipid content of  
19 plaque, we know that the lipid tie that passes  
20 through the blood stream plays havoc on the  
21 coronaries. We know there's an increase in  
22 minimum diameter, a change in the fibrin cap, a  
23 decrease in vasoreactivity, certainly a decrease  
24 in inflammatory response, a drop in protein, and  
25 the process is called plaque stabilization with  
00118

1 increased collateral flow.  
2 Of course decreased anger, anxiety,  
3 depression and hostility are the major components  
4 of stress management anger support. The core of  
5 the program, you know about that. I feel as a  
6 cardiologist, there is no question in my mind that  
7 the patient can intervene better in lifestyle  
8 control than I can with a catheter and a balloon  
9 on the end.  
10 The bottom line is alternative medicine  
11 should not be alternative therapy but a part of  
12 mainstream medicine, as it is the inner spirit and  
13 self-empowerment that creates healing. A  
14 physician can treat only in the physical sense.  
15 It is time to allow those individuals who desire  
16 to be medically self-empowered, allow them to  
17 participate in the program. This committee is  
18 going to make a major decision today that will  
19 have a major impact on chronic disease management  
20 and I firmly believe that it strikes at the very  
21 center of chronic disease control. Thank you very  
22 much.  
23 DR. DAVIS: Thank you.  
24 (Applause.)  
25 DR. DAVIS: David Lambert.

00119  
1 DR. LAMBERT: My name is David Lambert,  
2 I am vice president of health services of Mountain  
3 State Blue Cross Blue Shield. Mountain State is  
4 the largest health insurer in the state of West  
5 Virginia. We began covering intensive lifestyle  
6 modifications for our members in 2002 and just  
7 last year we began covering it for our members in  
8 the federal employee health benefits program. I  
9 would like to say a few words about why we made  
10 this coverage decision and about the results we  
11 have experienced to date.

12 West Virginia has the highest mortality  
13 rate from cardiovascular disease in the country.  
14 It has the second highest mortality rate for  
15 coronary artery disease. Our death rate from  
16 heart disease is 20 percent higher than the  
17 national rate. One-third of all West Virginians  
18 die of either heart disease or diabetes. The  
19 culprit is not hard to find. West Virginia is the  
20 most obese state in the country. We are highest  
21 in prevalence of known high blood pressure, second  
22 highest in diabetes, fourth highest in smoking,  
23 and tenth highest in lack of any leisure time  
24 physical activity. We are also the oldest state  
25 in the country.

00120

1 With these statistics and the human  
2 misery that is evident in our workplace, our  
3 hospitals and our physicians' offices every day,  
4 we believed that we needed to do something to  
5 directly address these unhealthy lifestyles, these  
6 modifiable risks, if you will, that were causing  
7 so much misery and premature death in our state.  
8 We looked at other insurers who had gone before  
9 us. We reviewed the very positive clinical  
10 outcomes that Highmark Blue Cross Blue Shield had  
11 achieved with a very similar demographic  
12 population in Pennsylvania, and we looked at the  
13 cost savings that had been achieved by Mutual of  
14 Omaha in patients with serious heart disease.  
15 There were no intensive lifestyle  
16 modification programs available in West Virginia,  
17 so Mountain State partnered with ten hospitals to  
18 deliver the program in eight cities across our  
19 state. The West Virginia Public Employees  
20 Insurance Agency, which is the state agency that  
21 provides the health coverages for state employees  
22 and retirees and for public school teachers, also  
23 made a decision to cover the program.  
24 We are extremely pleased with the  
25 clinical outcomes that we have experienced to

00121

1 date. Over 400 West Virginians have participated  
2 over the past three years. The average age is 56,  
3 about half are women, and we've had about a 90  
4 percent completion rate for this program.  
5 Collectively, these individuals have reduced their  
6 risk of a cardiac event by 50 percent as measured  
7 by the ATB-3 or Framingham risk tool. Think of  
8 what that 50 percent risk reduction means both to  
9 these individuals and to their families.  
10 In terms of specific outcomes, the West  
11 Virginia program participants reduced their  
12 dietary intake of fat by 64 percent, lowered their  
13 total cholesterol by 28 points and their LDL by 21  
14 percent, dropped their blood pressure levels by  
15 eight percent to near ideal levels, reduced their

16 body fat by 12 percent, increased their weekly  
17 exercise by 160 percent, decreased depression and  
18 stress by 37 percent, and increased functional  
19 capacity by 23 percent, results all consistent  
20 with the studies that you have heard discussed  
21 earlier today.

22 For these results to be achieved in  
23 West Virginia with our unhealthy life styles, our  
24 older population, our rural population, our  
25 socioeconomic challenges, we believe bodes well

00122

1 for a service that can be of real benefit to  
2 Medicare beneficiaries across the country.  
3 Just a quick word about costs. Our  
4 average reimbursement for these programs is about  
5 \$5,700. The average cost of surgery or  
6 angioplasty in West Virginia is between \$57,000  
7 and \$67,000. If we are able to avoid one  
8 procedure, we pay for ten of our members to  
9 complete this program.

10 The reason that we believe the programs  
11 are successful is that it is a comprehensive  
12 approach delivered by a multidiscipline team and  
13 what happens is that the people make the changes  
14 and feel the results immediately, and that is what  
15 motivates them to stay with the program and to  
16 maintain the healthy lifestyles. Our biggest  
17 challenge with these programs in West Virginia is  
18 the lack of reimbursement from other payers. That  
19 makes it difficult for the hospitals that are  
20 delivering these programs to cover the costs of  
21 the clinical staff and the highly structured  
22 programs that they are offering. For those of us  
23 in the private health insurance world, Medicare is  
24 the leader, it is the leader and the standard in  
25 terms of coverage decisions, and I strongly

00123

1 believe that if Medicare makes the decision to  
2 cover these programs, then the private insurers  
3 and the local public payers eventually will  
4 follow.

5 I would like to close with just a  
6 couple of statistics from the 2005 statistical  
7 update from the American Heart Association. The  
8 average age for a first heart attack in this  
9 country is 66 for men and 70 for women, the  
10 Medicare population. This year 1.2 million people  
11 will suffer heart attack and over 40 percent of  
12 those will be recurrent attacks. 335,000 people  
13 die from heart disease in the emergency room or on  
14 the way to the hospital. Such was the case of my  
15 own father, who died of a second heart attack.  
16 The average years of life lost due to a heart  
17 attack is 11.5 years.

18 We have seen positive clinical results  
19 from the program in West Virginia, but far more

20 powerful is the fact that it has not just reduced  
21 risk factors for our members, is has enabled them  
22 to regain their lives, and you're going to hear  
23 stories from patients who will tell you directly.  
24 This is the clinical evidence here before you  
25 today. We have members who woke up every day  
00124

1 afraid of dying and whose lives were severely  
2 restricted by shortness of breath, frequent chest  
3 pain, and essentially hopelessness. I have had  
4 the privilege of traveling the state and meeting  
5 with the participants that have completed this  
6 program. These are people who now play with their  
7 grandkids, they can go out shopping, they can  
8 walk, hike, or in some cases run marathons, and  
9 we've had all of those results, and I cannot tell  
10 you how personally and professionally gratifying  
11 it has been to be a part of making this treatment  
12 option available to our members. I wish that  
13 opportunity for this panel today and for the  
14 literally thousands of older Americans that your  
15 decision will serve and save. Thank you.

16 DR. DAVIS: Thank you very much.

17 (Applause.)

18 DR. DAVIS: Donald Shepard.

19 DR. SHEPARD: I want to thank the panel  
20 very much for the opportunity to speak this  
21 morning. In response to the disclosure statement,  
22 I want to indicate I have no financial conflicts.  
23 I do want to acknowledge that we received a phone  
24 call on January 12th from Dr. Dean Ornish  
25 requesting a meeting. As we were working under a  
00125

1 contract with CMS, we consulted with our project  
2 officer, and on whose advice then participated in  
3 a conference call hosted by CMS on the 18th of  
4 January with CMS, in which Dr. Ornish and some  
5 others participated.

6 What I'd like to do is speak on behalf  
7 of, first, myself and my two colleagues who have  
8 also been given the opportunity to speak, Dr.  
9 Sarita Bhalotra and Dr. William Stason. I will be  
10 speaking as the principal investigator of the  
11 Medicare Lifestyle Modification Program  
12 Evaluation.

13 The evaluation is designed to address  
14 four questions. First, what is the feasibility of  
15 a lifestyle modification program for the Medicare  
16 population? Secondly, what is the effectiveness  
17 of such a program? Third, what does it cost to  
18 Medicare and to providers to run such a program?  
19 And then finally, what is the cost effectiveness?  
20 The demonstration is still ongoing, so the results  
21 today are interim analyses that focus some part of  
22 the results on effectiveness and some part of the  
23 results on feasibility. I will be skipping a few

24 slides in the interest of time.

25 I'm speaking on behalf of a team that

00126

1 includes physicians, health economists,  
2 statisticians, health services researchers and  
3 management specialists. Our project officer is  
4 Dr. Arman. The Medicare program is looking at two  
5 models of lifestyle modification; the first is the  
6 Dr. Dean Ornish program to reversing heart disease  
7 that Dr. Ornish described earlier today; and the  
8 second is the Mind-Body Medical Institute enhanced  
9 cardiac wellness program developed by Dr. Herb  
10 Benson, who is also in the audience today.  
11 I would like to give a couple of words  
12 of context building on the presentation earlier  
13 this morning from Dr. Clark from Alberta. As part  
14 of this context, we have also been looking at  
15 cardiac rehabilitation studies as one of the types  
16 of enhanced physician-supervised interventions,  
17 and this slide summarizes two of the meta-analyses  
18 of cardiac rehabilitation which examined 21  
19 randomized trials of cardiac rehab conducted  
20 around the world. Two points I think are relevant  
21 today.  
22 First is that they showed reductions in  
23 cardiovascular mortality as we heard. The  
24 multifactorial programs had a reduction greater  
25 than the reduction for exercise programs alone.

00127

1 The past literature focuses primarily on middle  
2 aged men and the demonstration that's underway now  
3 importantly adds to the population of older  
4 Americans in the study.  
5 One of the characteristics of cardiac  
6 rehab is it has different degrees of breadth under  
7 different conceptions. Under the U.S. Public  
8 Health Service, it is very much like the  
9 comprehensive cardiac rehab that Dr. Clark spoke  
10 about earlier today, it is comprehensive, it  
11 includes not only exercise, but also education and  
12 counseling.  
13 Under the Medicare program, the  
14 regulations are more narrow, they date back to  
15 1989, and in Medicare it is seen primarily as  
16 exercise programs for cardiac patients.  
17 The slides are, I'm skipping around,  
18 but in the interest of time, I will focus on  
19 these. We have been looking at the utilization of  
20 cardiac rehab in the Medicare population as a  
21 whole, and focusing on approximately 200,000  
22 Medicare patients who had heart disease in 1997,  
23 we found that 13.5 percent or about one in seven  
24 received some cardiac rehabilitation services.  
25 Medicare authorizes payment for up to 36 sessions

00128

1 of the outpatient type, and only 20 percent

2 completed this full number, the average number  
3 completed was 24 sessions. The utilization of  
4 cardiac rehab shows some of the same variations  
5 that we've seen earlier. Although the use overall  
6 was one in seven, we see it's below that in  
7 females, below that in black, and below that rate  
8 in the higher aged population.  
9 In terms of the questions that the  
10 panel is addressing, in terms of effectiveness, as  
11 other speakers have said, I think there is strong  
12 evidence of effectiveness. In terms of  
13 generalizability to the Medicare population, I  
14 think the evidence shows an ongoing challenge that  
15 health professionals are facing.  
16 I would like to speak now on behalf of  
17 Dr. Sarita Bhalotra. Does this button here also  
18 move? I'm trying to get to the next presentation.  
19 Let me see if I can push buttons at the same time.  
20 The next part of the presentation  
21 relates to involvement in the lifestyle  
22 modification program and so I would like to speak  
23 next to the question about enrollment in the  
24 program on behalf of my colleague, Dr. Bhalotra,  
25 and let me skip to slide 11. This slide presents  
00129

1 the cumulative enrollment in the lifestyle  
2 modification program as of November 2004. As we  
3 see, there are 401 patients who have enrolled in  
4 the demo as of that time period, approximately 28  
5 percent in the program of Dr. Dean Ornish,  
6 previously called Lifestyle Advantage, and 72  
7 percent in the Mind-Body Institute's program. As  
8 we see, enrollment began in the year 2000. It was  
9 relatively slow until late 2002 and has picked up  
10 substantially. Again, recognizing some of the  
11 challenges in enrollment, the Dr. Dean Ornish  
12 program instituted a program with a nurse  
13 recruiter at several hospitals in West Virginia  
14 who spoke directly to patients to make the program  
15 available to them, and if you look carefully at  
16 the slide, you can see some decrease in the rate  
17 of enrollment as that program began. These data  
18 will form the basis of some of the interim  
19 findings I will present and will continue to  
20 provide follow-up data, both on participants as  
21 well as control subjects, not only on  
22 effectiveness, but also on cost.  
23 If we skip to slide 40, slide 40 speaks  
24 to the question of what some of the barriers are  
25 that patients have found in participating in this.

00130

1 As we find, approximately half of the patients who  
2 were contacted didn't meet one of the enrollment  
3 criteria. Of the other half who did, there are a  
4 number of factors here that limited the  
5 enrollment, physical limitations being the

6 largest, patients that had trouble exercising to  
7 levels the program required or those not  
8 interested. But nevertheless, despite these  
9 barriers, as we saw, a significant number of  
10 patients had enrolled in both of the program  
11 models.  
12 Go to slide 43. Enrollment I think is  
13 important to the panel in that the panel addresses  
14 the question of generalizability to the Medicare  
15 population, that understanding both the strengths  
16 and the constraints around enrollment, I think  
17 could inform future policy around coverage. And  
18 so, the analyses so far have found a number of  
19 barriers to participants in the time that's  
20 required in the programs, the stringency of the  
21 program, and in some cases, a copayment that the  
22 patients face.  
23 The last part of question five for the  
24 panel asks about barriers to physicians and so  
25 from our management work of interviewing program

00131

1 people and physicians, we found a number of  
2 factors that have constrained enrollment, the  
3 important ones affecting the efficacy of the  
4 programs or not, to the patients. And so in  
5 summary, the enrollment today I think is helping  
6 us to understand that this is an attractive option  
7 to many patients and the understanding the factors  
8 that favor and keep enrollment, I think can be  
9 valuable to Medicare coverage.  
10 Can I skip now to Dr. Stason's slides,  
11 and I would like to go to slide 50 of Dr. Stason's  
12 presentation. This presentation speaks to the  
13 interim effects on cardiac risk factors and  
14 stress. Thanks very much. The data are available  
15 on 287 of the enrollees as of November of 2004.  
16 72 percent are in the BMI program and 28 percent  
17 from the Dr. Ornish program.  
18 There were some earlier questions about  
19 compliance. 228 patients have been enrolled in  
20 the program long enough to have 12-month data  
21 available and data were actually available on 67  
22 percent of those patients. That's approximately  
23 the number of patients who were participating at  
24 the 12-month time period, because the data comes  
25 directly from the programs.

00132

1 Can we skip to slide 52? One of the  
2 things that's striking about the demonstration is  
3 that the statement was made earlier, the patients  
4 already come into the program have made changes on  
5 many of the risk factors, so the baseline LDL is  
6 89.9, already below many of the treatment  
7 guidelines that have been recommended. Total  
8 cholesterol is 160, and the body mass index refers  
9 to mild obesity.

10 DR. DAVIS: Dr. Shepard, I'm sorry to  
11 interrupt, but are you wrapping up?  
12 DR. SHEPARD: Yes. Let me skip to  
13 slide 52, which is the last one, thank you. One  
14 of the major changes in risk factors is that at 12  
15 months, the lipids fell by 5.3 milligrams. Both  
16 programs have been associated with favorable  
17 changes in risk factors as well as in stress.  
18 And so in conclusion, the program  
19 appears to be having beneficial impacts for those  
20 who enrolled in it and the challenge remains to  
21 the question of enrollment. Thank you very much.  
22 DR. DAVIS: Thank you very much.  
23 (Applause.)  
24 DR. DAVIS: Nicholas Jacobs.  
25 MR. JACOBS: Good morning. My name is  
00133

1 Nicholas Jacobs. I am the president of both the  
2 Windber Medical Center and the Windber Research  
3 Institute in Windber, Pennsylvania. Just to give  
4 you some bearing on that particular area, it was a  
5 town that was created about a hundred years ago by  
6 the Berwind White Coal Company. It's now the home  
7 of ski resorts such as Seven Springs, Hidden  
8 Valley, Nemaquin are all in that same area, and  
9 it's about 30 seconds from where Flight 93 went  
10 down and about ten miles from where the coal  
11 miners were saved a few years ago. So it's in  
12 south central Pennsylvania and an area where after  
13 the 1977 Johnstown flood, we had the highest out-  
14 migration of population of anywhere except East  
15 St. Louis, Missouri. So it is a stark and  
16 difficult area, and I'll tell you my story as  
17 someone who endorses this program from literally  
18 the bottom of my heart.  
19 In 1996 I went for my annual physical  
20 and although symptomless, due to a family history,  
21 it was suggested I go through a thallium stress  
22 test, and that stress test was picture perfect, I  
23 did my 14-minute run and had, again, no symptoms  
24 whatsoever. Two days later there was a knock on  
25 my front door and it was my family physician, who  
00134

1 had never been to my home before. So if that ever  
2 happens to you, run and hide, because he came to  
3 tell me that the results of my stress test were  
4 imperfect. And in fact, a few days later I went  
5 in and they found that I had a 60, 80 and 90  
6 percent blockage, but was still symptomless. I  
7 had two stents put in place at a cost of \$43,000,  
8 and about a year and a half later I had two more  
9 stents put in at a cost of \$28,000 due to the  
10 damage caused from the first heart attack.  
11 So it led me to believe as a hospital  
12 administrator that we needed to find chlorine to  
13 put into the water to literally stop treating

14 typhoid case by case and needed to find a way to  
15 reach out to people that would help them help  
16 themselves so we could stop being cardiac victims.  
17 And so I got on the Internet and found the  
18 Preventive Medicine Research Institute. And I  
19 went to the program there, and met people who had  
20 been taken off the heart transplant, met people  
21 who were given months to live years earlier, and  
22 it was then that I decided that we needed to bring  
23 this program back to our little town in south  
24 central Pennsylvania.  
25 And so I began to lobby Dr. Ornish and

00135

1 his people to allow us to do that, and in fact I  
2 was met with resistance. And the resistance was  
3 much of the resistance that I have heard here this  
4 morning, that is from the standpoint of could you  
5 really set this program up in a rural area where  
6 people, we had a higher percentage of  
7 octogenarians anywhere except Dade County,  
8 Florida, and would they really conform to  
9 lifestyle changes.  
10 And in fact, I can say aha, we proved  
11 that they could. I came back from that trip  
12 completely committed to the program and what could  
13 happen with the program, and was invited to dinner  
14 at a physician's home. And the physician's spouse  
15 did not know what to prepare for me that evening,  
16 because I was now a full-fledged patient of the  
17 program. And so she gave me a large white plate  
18 with two little egg whites on the plate for  
19 dinner. And seated beside me was our congressman,  
20 who turned to me and said what's wrong with you?  
21 And actually it gave me a grand opening to tell  
22 him what was wrong with me.  
23 And he said we're spending about a  
24 billion dollars a year in the military on heart  
25 disease, and this was, remember, 1997, '98. If

00136

1 you could find somebody at Walter Reed or Bethesda  
2 who would work with you, we might be able to help  
3 you with the program. So, I got in my car and  
4 drove to Washington D.C. the following week and  
5 was very graciously dismissed from Bethesda and  
6 ended up over at Walter Reed where I, the first  
7 white coat that I ran into was a gentleman who  
8 understood congressional earmarks, he took me  
9 directly to the head cardiologist, Dr. Marina  
10 Vernal, and she had Dr. Ornish's book on her desk.  
11 I explained to her the opportunity that  
12 we had to do research on this program for the  
13 military, and she agreed to work with us. And  
14 hence, at that point insurance coverage was not an  
15 issue, because it was a research project set up in  
16 cooperation with Walter Reed and with Windber  
17 Medical Center. We literally shared staff, shared

18 all results, and we moved forward in a very  
19 successful program that has gone on for five  
20 years.  
21 The result of that program for all of  
22 us has been phenomenal in the sense that people  
23 were asking about the dropout rate. We've had 298  
24 participants, we have about a 13 percent dropout  
25 rate. And we have not had any problem recruiting  
00137

1 people of those 298. I knew we had a winner.  
2 Before our actual Ornish building was built, our  
3 center was built, we were using the churches in  
4 Windber and I can remember walking through church  
5 rec rooms and seeing these 80-year-olds doing  
6 yoga, literally not unlike the pictures that we  
7 saw earlier in Dr. Ornish's presentation.  
8 And this is an area where 23 countries  
9 of primarily Eastern Europe settled, and so the  
10 primary menus in our area were kielbasa, pirogis,  
11 and gravy was on everything, and to see these  
12 people convert and become vegetarians and to see  
13 them move into this program with such vigor and  
14 such enthusiasm, I should have brought for you the  
15 folders that I have of thank you letters from the  
16 participants and their family members who have  
17 extended their lives and their quality of life  
18 from the work that they've done in this program.  
19 DR. DAVIS: Mr. Jacobs, could you wrap  
20 up, please?  
21 MR. JACOBS: I'm done. So I will  
22 complete this by telling that I personally am  
23 committed in every way and I have had a wonderful  
24 nine years now because of the program myself, and  
25 I hope you find the chlorine for the water. Thank  
00138

1 you.  
2 (Applause.)  
3 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. Jeffery Dusek.  
4 DR. DUSEK: Thank you for the  
5 opportunity to speak to you today. I wonder if I  
6 came to the right meeting. We're in the vast  
7 minority here, the Mind-Body Medical Institute,  
8 but I think the data will speak for themselves. I  
9 only wish our colleagues from Brandeis had more  
10 time, because I think what they were describing  
11 earlier was there has been a benefit to both  
12 programs, and I think we're going to raise all the  
13 ships, and I would like you to take what I have to  
14 say to heart.  
15 I'm Dr. Jeff Dusek, research director  
16 of the Mind-Body Medical Institute. Dr. Herb  
17 Benson, who started the program over 30 years ago,  
18 had some conflicts and we weren't sure he could  
19 attend; he has and he will address you for the one  
20 minute this afternoon.  
21 I just want to speak to what we have

22 been doing or Dr. Benson has been doing for the  
23 past 30 years. It has been typified in the  
24 Harvard Medical School Press, a book published  
25 last year, 80 pages by the nurse director of the  
00139

1 program who couldn't make it today, but Dr. Benson  
2 is here, and this book goes through 30 years of  
3 evidence and experiences of the program. And I'm  
4 going to speak to the balance or lack of balance  
5 in our current health care system, namely the  
6 three-legged stool, there's pharmaceutical,  
7 surgery and self-care, and self-care is frittering  
8 away, and we would like to boost that back up to  
9 more of the model in which we have balance.  
10 Current health conditions covered by  
11 the cardiac wellness program include hypertension,  
12 diabetes, arrhythmia, and cardiovascular disease.  
13 It's a 13-week program that has group sizes of 12  
14 to 15 persons. I'd just like to say I have no  
15 conflicts of interest. I am paid by the Mind-Body  
16 Institute and am fully covered by federal grants,  
17 so I have no financial interest in this program.  
18 The program has four components, a supervised  
19 exercise program, independent life exercise  
20 prescription, and includes aerobic exercise and  
21 training. This is for individuals who are post-MI  
22 and/or post-bypass, they have never exercised  
23 before, so it's a very individualized exercise  
24 prescription, but it's a programmatic development  
25 that is applied to people of really able bodies or  
00140

1 unable bodies.  
2 The stress management, which is what we  
3 do exceptionally well, is based upon relaxation of  
4 the mind with physiological underpinnings, which  
5 are decreased heart rate, respiration rate, and a  
6 whole host of biochemical changes in the blood.  
7 This is based on yoga and mindfulness, and  
8 relaxation response training through audiotapes.  
9 Comprehensive training is performed in this  
10 program.  
11 Nutritional counseling, as you have  
12 heard all morning, is a major component of all  
13 these comprehensive programs. This particular  
14 diet is less restrictive, it's about 25 to 30  
15 percent calories of fat. It's a balanced plate.  
16 Namely, how in this world, in this America do you  
17 have volumes of plates? The plates are  
18 overflowing, that's why people keep filling them  
19 with food. How do you teach people to eat  
20 appropriate amounts, stop when they're done? This  
21 program works on that. And also the Mediterranean  
22 diet, how do you incorporate more olive oil, more  
23 of the things that we know -- I'll stop there.  
24 Group support is critical to these  
25 programs. Educational presentations are coupled

00141

1 with group discussions. You have really taken  
2 these people after MI, after CABG, we have a  
3 multidisciplinary component and the group support  
4 really provides huge benefits.  
5 I want to briefly go over our last four  
6 years of data. This does not include the Brandeis  
7 data that was provided in the health care  
8 lifestyle program. We've had 427 participants, 80  
9 of which complete all eight programs, or eight or  
10 more sessions. 60 years of age, education 16  
11 years, mostly male, some are smokers. Obviously  
12 we need to work on broadening this to older adults  
13 and women, there is no doubt about that.  
14 I'm going to skip to the numbers, and I  
15 apologize for some of the glitches here.  
16 Essentially, the pre-to-post numbers suggest that  
17 blood pressure, both systolic and diastolic,  
18 improve. Total cholesterol, high density lipids,  
19 low density, triglycerides all improve with a  
20 13-week program. Our symptom checklist consists  
21 of 90 questions in which you report you either  
22 have a symptom or don't. Global stress  
23 dramatically goes down pre-to-post. Depression is  
24 an epidemic and we have a really effective program  
25 for that. If you look at the stress subjects,

00142

1 it's really remarkable, 69.2 to 62 on global  
2 stress, and 69.4 to 62 on depression.  
3 I will skip that.  
4 Essentially what we're trying to show  
5 is individuals who have symptoms at the beginning  
6 of the program don't have symptoms afterwards, and  
7 it's mostly angina and other physical symptoms.  
8 So across the board both psychologically,  
9 physically, lipid normalization and reduction of  
10 blood pressure are all benefits of this program.  
11 So, I encourage you to look at the evidence  
12 presented today, add this to that pool, and  
13 recognize that this is a program that can be used  
14 and is used across the country. Thank you.

15 (Applause.)

16 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. Dr. Mark  
17 Wexman.

18 DR. WEXMAN: Good morning, ladies and  
19 gentlemen, Mark Wexman. I'm a practicing  
20 cardiologist so maybe a little bit of a rare breed  
21 here. I'm a senior member of a 12-person  
22 cardiology group in Marin County and  
23 San Francisco. I hold a clinical faculty  
24 appointment at UCMSSF. I do receive a stipend as  
25 the medical director of our lifestyle program and

00143

1 I am here today under the good graces of the Heart  
2 Health Institute, which is a 501(c)(3) corporation  
3 that has paid for my transportation.

4 The TAM program has been in existence  
5 since 1993. It is community based, it is in a  
6 cardiology office, it maintains changing  
7 standards. What do I mean by that? I tell the  
8 participants different information in 2005 than I  
9 told them in 1993 because the landscape has  
10 changed. We now have different end points for  
11 lipid targets, we try to maintain coherency with  
12 the scientific data as it comes out.  
13 There are five primary components of  
14 this program. As in many others that you've  
15 heard, we believe in exercise, we believe in  
16 nutrition. Our nutrition program is slightly  
17 different than Dean's. Our percent calories from  
18 fat is generally between 10 and 15 percent. We  
19 tend to incorporate some of the Mediterranean diet  
20 approaches into the diet, and it therefore is  
21 perceived maybe as less restrictive by some of our  
22 patients. Stress management in our program has  
23 used also a slightly different model, showing that  
24 there are many paths of this ilk. We use Tai Chi  
25 in addition to sitting meditation as a way to  
00144

1 elicit the relaxation response that the Mind-Body  
2 folks have discussed with Dr. Benson's excellent  
3 work.  
4 We believe in group support. We have  
5 used the model of the Center for Attitudinal  
6 Healing, which is Dr. Jerry Jampolsky's group. In  
7 order to have facilitators, we have trained  
8 psychologists who act as advisors, but the groups  
9 themselves are led by the stress management  
10 consultant and by one of the nurses, all of whom  
11 have gone through the training program at the  
12 Center for Attitudinal Healing.  
13 We strongly believe in medical  
14 education. I know that my patients are smarter  
15 and better able to cooperate with physician care  
16 from having gone through the program. They  
17 receive a total of about 96 hours of face time  
18 with myself or my staff over an eight-week  
19 program, that is considered a core program. They  
20 are then invited to participate in a graduate  
21 group should they want. In order to reinforce the  
22 stress reduction and the group support program,  
23 staff members are always available individually  
24 for questions that may come up.  
25 We host an annual meeting each year  
00145

1 which, this is an example from earlier years  
2 showing a lot of happy smiling faces, some of them  
3 Medicare age, some of them not. We have touched  
4 many different areas and places in our community.  
5 We believe that this is a benefit at any age. Our  
6 oldest participant started at 84, claiming that by  
7 this time in her life it was time to make

8 significant changes.  
9 The TAM population consists of a total  
10 of 421 people who have done the program because  
11 they had the identified disease. We've also had  
12 spouses participating in the program, there are  
13 about 120 of those who have gone through the  
14 five-year follow-up but they are not included in  
15 it. We have had 48 TAM programs since 1994. The  
16 average age is 61. We suffer from too low female  
17 gender, 20 percent, with 80 percent male. 74  
18 percent have had myocardial infarction,  
19 angioplasty and/or bypass prior to the program, 13  
20 percent had coronary disease without an event, and  
21 13 percent of our participants had risk factors  
22 only.

23 The data that I'm about to show you is  
24 five-year follow-up data on the first 103 patients  
25 who had known coronary disease coming into the  
00146

1 program, these were not the primary prevention  
2 group. There are three lines here. This speaks  
3 to compliance. If you were a highly compliant  
4 patient in all the various areas, 88 percent of  
5 them remained event-free over the course of five  
6 years, the average for the program was 77, and if  
7 you were less compliant the average was 74.

8 I think this points out something I  
9 tell my patients; anything worth doing is worth  
10 doing imperfectly. None of them will do this  
11 program perfectly and yet, the results can move  
12 them in the right direction.

13 This is our five-year mortality.  
14 Again, out of 103 patients completing five years,  
15 less than four percent have died. The  
16 demographics have been spoken to but just to say  
17 them in another way, about 12.5 to 13 millions  
18 Americans today have experienced heart attacks,  
19 angina or both. In 2001, heart care costs  
20 exceeded 15 billion, each hospitalization cost the  
21 health care system a lot of money. And something  
22 that needs to be said hasn't been said, that we  
23 baby boomers are on our way and as they enter the  
24 Medicare population beginning in 2010, we  
25 understand clearly the politics of this, there are

00147

1 over 80 million of them who will become seniors  
2 over the next 20 years.

3 DR. DAVIS: Dr. Wexman, are you able to  
4 wrap up soon? I apologize but we are falling  
5 seriously behind.

6 DR. WEXMAN: I will do my best.

7 DR. DAVIS: Thank you.

8 DR. WEXMAN: The cost of our program is  
9 about \$5,000 per year per participant. As an  
10 interest to the group, we had insurance coverage  
11 in only about 10 to 20 percent, the vast majority

12 of our patients paid for this. Patients who were  
13 not able to pay for this received scholarships  
14 from my practice, thanks to grateful patients who  
15 had been through and who were able to donate  
16 money, or secondary to the Heart Health Institute,  
17 which helped provide scholarships. I personally  
18 believe that no patient should do a program like  
19 this as an entitlement, everybody should put a few  
20 dollars in to their level of payment. This is,  
21 again, an example of survival compared to other  
22 studies. This may be something that is important  
23 to the physicians in the audience as well as our  
24 patients; if you do not change, you can become  
25 extinct. I would argue against extinction and in  
00148

1 favor of change.

2 Thank you for your time. There are  
3 some additional backup slides with lipid data,  
4 depression data, hostility data, that are included  
5 in your handout. Thank you.

6 (Applause.)

7 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. I think we have  
8 a representative from the American Physical  
9 Therapy Association.

10 DR. TEPPER: Hello. My name is  
11 Dr. Steven Tepper. I am the director of the  
12 division of physical therapy at Shenandoah  
13 University and am representing the American  
14 Physical Therapy Association. I have no financial  
15 conflicts and was not paid by the American  
16 Physical Therapy Association to be present today.  
17 The American Physical Therapy  
18 Association is a national organization  
19 representing 67,000 physical therapists, physical  
20 therapist assistants and students of physical  
21 therapy. Our members play a vital role in  
22 lifestyle modifications for healthy individuals  
23 and for persons with coronary heart disease,  
24 diabetes, and other serious health concerns. We  
25 work with these individuals to promote healthier  
00149

1 lifestyles through exercise and education. As  
2 part of being a physical therapist, we have what  
3 is called the guide to physical therapy practice,  
4 which we attempt to use as much as we can, and one  
5 of the specific guide patterns is called primary  
6 intervention for cardiovascular risk reduction,  
7 risk factor reduction.

8 Specifically, on the next slide, there  
9 was a nice article that came out and since I'm  
10 here to not present the data, I figured I would  
11 just show some very informative articles. There  
12 was an article that came out on physical activity  
13 and public health recommendations from the Centers  
14 of Disease Control and Prevention in the American  
15 College of Sports Medicine, as well as endorsed by

16 the American Medical Association. Basically the  
17 article stated that if we walk briskly for three  
18 to four miles on all days of the week, we could  
19 prevent 284,000 or more deaths from cardiovascular  
20 disease or roughly about 30 percent.  
21 What we can see from this one slide  
22 right here is that cardiovascular disease, and  
23 this was presented earlier by Dr. Ornish, that  
24 recently when they took 5,700 asymptomatic women,  
25 put them up on a standard Reuss protocol treadmill

00150

1 test and then followed them for eight years, what  
2 they found with these individuals, there was a  
3 decreased mortality risk of 17 percent for every  
4 net increase in their endurance.  
5 This is a very nice prospective study  
6 that looked at the role of walking as compared to  
7 vigorous exercise in the prevention of coronary  
8 heart disease and it remains controversial because  
9 the data on women in this population is sparse.  
10 When they studied 32,418 female nurses who were  
11 between the ages of 40 and 65 years old, and  
12 followed them for eight years, what they found was  
13 the prospective data indicated that brisk walking  
14 for three hours a week caused a 35 percent  
15 reduction, where that vigorous exercise for six  
16 minutes or above caused about a 30 to 40 percent  
17 reduction, so there were similar reductions in the  
18 incidence of coronary events among women. But  
19 again, the statement is just trying to show that a  
20 higher level of activity or activity in general  
21 causes reduction in coronary artery disease.  
22 When we looked at the study here to  
23 assess the type, amount and intensity of physical  
24 activity in relationship to coronary heart disease  
25 for the enrolled 44,452 U.S. males and they

00151

1 followed them for two-year intervals from 1986  
2 through 1998, the conclusion was that total  
3 physical activity, running, weight training and  
4 walking were associated with reduced coronary  
5 heart disease risk. Average intensity was  
6 associated with reduced risk, as was the number of  
7 net hours spent in the activity.  
8 In this study right here, what they did  
9 was looked at a prospective study of two clinical  
10 examinations that were separated by five years to  
11 assess change or lack of change in physical  
12 fitness as associated with risk of mortality  
13 during follow-up and subsequent examinations.  
14 When they studied this group of 9,777 men, what  
15 they found was men who improved from unfit to fit  
16 between the first and subsequent examination had  
17 an age-adjusted death rate of 67.7 for every  
18 10,000 man years, which represented a reduction in  
19 mortality risk of 44 percent. The conclusion was

20 men who maintained or improved their adequate  
21 physical fitness were less likely to die from all  
22 causes of cardiovascular disease during the  
23 follow-up than persistently unfit men. Physicians  
24 should encourage unfit men to improve their  
25 fitness by starting a physical activity program.

00152

1 And finally, in one study that already  
2 has been cited looking at diabetes, when they  
3 studied 3,234 individuals that were going down the  
4 alley to becoming diabetic, they were overweight,  
5 had increased resting glucose levels to begin  
6 with, when they followed them for 2.8 years, and  
7 they stopped the study one year in advance because  
8 the results from that were dramatic, when they  
9 looked at the control group as compared to the  
10 drug group with Glucophage, they found a 31  
11 percent decline in the control group. With the  
12 lifestyle of mild dietary restriction with a goal  
13 of a seven percent weight loss and 30 minutes of  
14 walking five days a week, led to a 58 percent  
15 decline. I think that something I just want to  
16 key back to that is probably more interesting to  
17 this group is that when they looked at the group  
18 that was 60 years of age or older, that there was  
19 not a 58 percent decline but a 71 percent decline  
20 in the lifestyle group in the elderly population  
21 for becoming diabetic.  
22 Just a little cost differential. I  
23 just got on the web and just did a little bit just  
24 to come up with an analysis, and I looked at the  
25 drug group and looked at how much it would cost to

00153

1 take that drug for 2.8 years, and I came up with  
2 roughly \$2,657 and again, I imagine it would be a  
3 lot cheaper if you bought the drugs in bulk, but  
4 when I compared those to a lifestyle modification  
5 type, it was significantly decreased in the  
6 lifestyle modification as well as the other  
7 things, and that was almost twice as effective.  
8 And so absolutely, exercise also has  
9 been shown to reduce risk of stroke, shown to  
10 reduce the risk of breast cancer as well, and so  
11 the more physically active individuals are  
12 reducing the risk of breast cancer. And finally,  
13 even though we know that exercise is something  
14 that we should do, it's amazing how often we don't  
15 follow what we know. Thank you very much.  
16 (Applause.)  
17 DR. DAVIS: Thank you very much. Susan  
18 Laramée.  
19 MS. LARAMÉE: Good morning. My name is  
20 Susan Laramée. I am employed by Prudential  
21 Healthcare Services as director of professional  
22 relations. I am here today as president of the  
23 American Dietetic Association, on whose behalf I

24 will be speaking. For the record, I have no  
25 conflict of interest related to this presentation.

00154

1 The American Dietetic Association wants  
2 to commend the committee for its important  
3 leadership role in undertaking the analysis of the  
4 role of physician-supervised behavioral  
5 interventions for Medicare beneficiaries with  
6 symptomatic coronary artery disease. Modification  
7 of eating behavior, food choices and food  
8 preparation techniques through the process known  
9 as medical nutrition therapy provided by  
10 registered dietitians is one of the clinical and  
11 behavioral interventions demonstrated to  
12 significantly affect treatment and quality of life  
13 outcomes for individuals with symptomatic heart  
14 disease.

15 The American Dietetic Association and  
16 its members are leaders in nutrition research and  
17 the development of evidence-based practice  
18 guidelines for nutrition interventions that  
19 effectively contribute to the management of  
20 disease. Specifically, modification of food  
21 choices and behaviors designed to improve  
22 cardiovascular risks have been shown to improve  
23 the quality of life and clinical outcomes.

24 Similarly, medical nutrition therapy  
25 for diabetes, currently a Medicare-covered

00155

1 service, improves patient outcomes. The diabetes  
2 prevention program clearly demonstrated the  
3 importance of dietary behavior intervention  
4 resulting in lifestyle modification that can  
5 prevent, treat and manage diabetes and subsequent  
6 cardiovascular complications.

7 Treating and managing coronary artery  
8 disease is the primary concern as the health and  
9 quality of life of those afflicted plummet and  
10 health care costs and the financial burden  
11 continue to soar in this population. Currently,  
12 78 percent of the Medicare population has one or  
13 more chronic diseases that require ongoing medical  
14 treatment. Almost two-thirds of the population  
15 have two or more chronic conditions, and 20  
16 percent of Medicare beneficiaries have five or  
17 more chronic conditions. Coronary artery disease  
18 is among those chronic medical conditions that  
19 consume a large portion of Medicare funds.

20 Medical nutrition therapy is defined by  
21 law as nutritional diagnostic therapy and  
22 counseling services for the purpose of disease  
23 management which are furnished by a registered  
24 dietitian or nutritional professional pursuant to  
25 a referral by a physician. Medicare coverage,

00156

1 however, is limited to diabetes and chronic kidney

2 disease. The coverage does not include  
3 hypertension, hyperlipidemia, and other conditions  
4 associated with symptomatic coronary artery  
5 disease. In March of 2003, the Center for  
6 Medicare and Medicaid Services sent a report to  
7 Congress on how to expand the MNT benefits. This  
8 report has been mandated in the law that created  
9 the diabetes benefits and a key finding of the  
10 report was that there may be a benefit resulting  
11 from dietary modification using medical nutrition  
12 therapy for patients with hyperlipidemia and  
13 hypertension.  
14 A variety of groups acknowledge the  
15 importance and benefits of nutrition services  
16 provided to individuals with a variety of diseases  
17 and for conditions such as coronary artery  
18 disease. The U.S. Preventive Services task force  
19 report in 2003 commented, intensive behavioral  
20 dietary counseling for adult patients with  
21 hyperlipidemia and other known risk factors for  
22 cardiovascular and diet-related chronic disease,  
23 extensive counseling can be delivered by primary  
24 care in clinicians or by referral to other  
25 specialists such as nutritionist or dietitians.  
00157

1 National evidence-based guidelines recommend  
2 nutrition therapy as the first-line management of  
3 hyperlipidemia.  
4 According to the IMI report, the role  
5 of nutrition in maintaining health in the nation's  
6 elderly, evaluating coverage of nutrition services  
7 for the Medicare population, basic nutrition is  
8 defined as education and advice and can generally  
9 be provided by most health care specialists.  
10 Nutrition therapy, on the other hand, is an  
11 intensive approach and requires significantly more  
12 training in food and nutrition science than is  
13 commonly provided in the curriculum of health  
14 professionals.  
15 According to that same report,  
16 nutrition therapy is effective as part of a  
17 comprehensive approach to the management and  
18 treatment of many conditions affecting the  
19 Medicare population and the registered dietitians  
20 currently are the single identifiable group of  
21 health care professionals with standardized  
22 education, clinical training, continuing education  
23 and national credential requirements necessary to  
24 be directly reimbursed as providers of nutrition  
25 therapy.

00158

1 DR. DAVIS: Miss Laramée, are you  
2 wrapping up.  
3 MS. LARAMÉE: I'm ready to wrap up,  
4 thank you.  
5 Although other medical nutritional

6 professionals can provide nutrition education, the  
7 registered dietitians do go a step further, and  
8 it's our association's recommendation that this  
9 esteemed committee recognize the role of the  
10 dietitians along with the medical community to  
11 impact behavioral intervention, and recommend that  
12 their RCD include in it the team of health care  
13 professionals to recognize and provide behavioral  
14 intervention for seniors with coronary artery  
15 disease, and we hope that coverage should require  
16 demonstrated adherence to evidence-based practice  
17 guidelines for patient quality and optimal  
18 outcomes. I want to thank you very much for this  
19 opportunity. Thank you.  
20 (Applause.)  
21 DR. DAVIS: Thank you.  
22 We have now a list of seven patients  
23 who have requested an opportunity to address the  
24 question and since they don't have Power Point  
25 presentations, we've asked them to use the  
00159

1 microphone in the center so they can see us and we  
2 can see them more easily. And I realize that many  
3 of these individuals have come a long way to be  
4 with us today, but I would ask if you could limit  
5 your remarks to two minutes or less, we would  
6 appreciate it. Linda Bowman.  
7 MS. BOWMAN: Thank you. My name is  
8 Linda Bowman, and I haven't worked outside the  
9 home for over ten years because of health  
10 problems. I am here on behalf of CMI, they did  
11 pay my transportation and costs, but there is no  
12 other benefit or financial interest. I am just  
13 here as an American that knows that life-changing  
14 things can work.  
15 I come from a family history, most of  
16 my family has gone from heart disease and until  
17 recently, I have one sister left, and she had  
18 quadruple bypass three years ago, and she didn't  
19 want to have more surgery, she had multiple  
20 surgeries and angioplasties and different things  
21 and still died of heart disease. And she wanted  
22 to go check out this program, and I went along for  
23 the ride. And I think God really had a reason for  
24 me going there because I started thinking about  
25 the program and at first I thought there was no  
00160

1 way I could make those changes, but with God's  
2 help I was able to.  
3 And I can be up here now, but two years  
4 ago, I couldn't have made that ride. Because with  
5 my health problems, I couldn't come out in the  
6 cold weather because I had to wear something over  
7 my mouth. I also have asthma, which is virtually  
8 under control with my drugs. I lost a lot of  
9 weight, I was like 232 pounds, and I just know the

10 program works. Yes, you have to put a lot into  
11 it, but if I continue, and I already graduated a  
12 year ago and have kept with the program, and I  
13 even mentor and I just want to give back now  
14 because I'm able to. And if I could just say how  
15 much -- I didn't think I could have control or the  
16 hope I have now, so I feel that if I could make  
17 these changes, anybody could. And my goal in life  
18 now is to be the only family member that wouldn't  
19 have heart surgery or heart attack and die from  
20 some other cause, and I don't know that that will  
21 happen, but I know that I'm going to do my part  
22 since I was taught with the tools that I needed.  
23 Because I did try some cardiac rehab at  
24 one time, and I must be bull headed or whatever.  
25 It took me the year program to incorporate all  
00161

1 these changes, and I do think that the program  
2 worked for me because I needed all this, I needed  
3 the stress management and the dietary changes and  
4 the exercise. Thank you for your time.  
5 DR. DAVIS: Thank you.  
6 (Applause.)  
7 DR. DAVIS: Geraldine Waiter.  
8 MS. WAITER: Hi. My name is Geraldine  
9 Waiter, and PMR paid for me to be here today, and  
10 I am so happy to be here today, because for the  
11 past year I'm alive. And from 1993 to maybe April  
12 of 2003, I was bedridden because I had a stroke, I  
13 had a massive stroke, and I have a bad bad heart,  
14 and I have diabetes. And when I was in a  
15 hospital, I saw the pamphlet on the program and I  
16 called my doctor and he said go for it.  
17 And at first they weren't going to take  
18 me into the program because of my medical  
19 condition, but the next day they called me back  
20 and said you're in, and for the past year and a  
21 half, I'm so alive and have so much energy and  
22 feel great, and I have lost 34 pounds on the  
23 program, and I'm a diabetic but my sugar is  
24 normal. Thank you.  
25 (Applause.)  
00162

1 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. Larry Massey.  
2 MR. MASSEY: Good morning. My name is  
3 Larry Massey. I am self-employed, a preventive  
4 maintenance consultant in the mining and  
5 industrial industry in Bridgeport, West Virginia,  
6 and I have no conflict of interest.  
7 And I did have coronary artery disease.  
8 A little of my prior history. Back when I was 42  
9 back in 1991 I had a heart attack and had double  
10 bypass surgery which went well for quite a few  
11 years but then about five years ago I started to  
12 have problems again, and those problems led to a  
13 stress test and some ischemia that was there, and

14 some recommendations which I did not like at the  
15 time. My family physician then recommended that  
16 the Dean Ornish program was coming to the area,  
17 and I was fortunate enough to be among one of the  
18 first cohorts in that program. And after the 12  
19 weeks of the program, I did have a subsequent  
20 stress test and no problems, and things have went  
21 exceptionally well since. It will be three years  
22 into the program coming in April of this year. We  
23 started a self-help community and I'm doing  
24 exceptionally well and trying to help others to  
25 also maintain adherence to the program.

00163

1 One thing I do want to mention also,  
2 those questions were addressed earlier, my  
3 insurance did not pay for the program, so I paid  
4 for the program myself. But it is not -- a  
5 motivation from my standpoint to stay with the  
6 program is that I feel better, and that's the  
7 important thing. I have a better outlook on life  
8 every day, my family outlook is better, and also  
9 I'm seeing a trickle down effect to also the rest  
10 of my family. My daughter, she cooks better for  
11 her husband and her family, they're looking at the  
12 ideas of exercise and things they need to do, and  
13 the total lifestyle change is just unbelievable.  
14 Thank you.

15 (Applause.)

16 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. Werner

17 Hebenstreit.

18 MR. HEBENSTREIT: Good afternoon. I am  
19 Werner Hebenstreit. I'm 90 years old, was born  
20 and raised in Germany, and which country I had to  
21 leave under duress, and I lived in the San  
22 Francisco Bay area since 1946. As an independent  
23 self-employed businessman, I was during the entire  
24 time of my career on the run to stay on top of all  
25 my obligations. There was never enough time for

00164

1 relaxation or planned vacations.  
2 From a health point of view, I am a  
3 nonsmoker, I always had normal blood pressure, and  
4 I never had an overweight problem. However, in  
5 '73, a medical routine check established the  
6 sobering fact that my cholesterol was 320  
7 milligrams. In '76 I began having chest pains and  
8 in '81 had my first heart attack. Exactly five  
9 years later, in January of '86 I had my second  
10 heart attack. An angiogram showed that one of my  
11 arteries was completely closed up and that two  
12 further arteries had severe blockages; at that  
13 time I had to undergo an angioplasty procedure.  
14 In April of '86, I got into the Ornish  
15 program, which just started around that time. It  
16 was a condition of this study that also the spouse  
17 or the living partner of the participating patient

18 had to make similar lifestyle changes. My wife,  
19 who unfortunately passed away not too long ago,  
20 had no real difficulties with the low fat diet.  
21 We also got relatively soon accustomed to the  
22 stress management and relaxation techniques.  
23 Only the group support section, that  
24 presented the real problem for me. As a typical  
25 loner who always kept in tightly his emotions, I  
00165

1 found it difficult to talk about my feelings, and  
2 each living soul to listen to those of others. In  
3 order to evaluate the effect the program has had  
4 on me personally, one should consider the  
5 following observations: Before the program, the  
6 slightest emotional upset or physical effort gave  
7 me intense chest pains. To cross the street with  
8 the traffic light, for example, was practically  
9 impossible for me as I simply couldn't walk fast  
10 enough. I couldn't even shave and shower without  
11 angina. In addition, as a psychological problem,  
12 to adjust to the mentality of this, I was mad at  
13 myself, I was mad at the whole world. I hated the  
14 entire medical profession and I saw myself as a  
15 permanent coronary cripple who was on his way out.  
16 The program started first with a  
17 week-long therapy in San Francisco, and in that  
18 first week I started to feel the positive change  
19 in my condition. The frequency and also the  
20 intensity of my chest pains began to went on, and  
21 I also felt all of a sudden that I had a home  
22 again. And just to give you an example, when I  
23 got into the program, my cholesterol as I  
24 mentioned was 320 milligrams, and it went down  
25 relatively soon to an average of 145 milligrams.

00166

1 Also, my participations in the group  
2 support sessions has become more and more  
3 positive. I know now that many psychological  
4 factors play an important part in the development  
5 of my heart disease. It has dawned on me that I  
6 had the unfortunate tendency to flare up and lose  
7 my temper in connection with subjects and  
8 happenings over which I had no control whatsoever.  
9 A headline in the morning paper, for example,  
10 could upset me to such an extent that I couldn't  
11 enjoy and finish my breakfast. How could this  
12 blasted politician make such a mistake? A road  
13 detour or a traffic jam on my way to San Francisco  
14 made me swear up and down.  
15 And in order to draw my own attention  
16 to this constant and senseless explosions, I began  
17 to jot down thoughts of mine in a little notebook  
18 whenever such an occurrence took place. On the  
19 very best day I counted in the evening 33 entries,  
20 33 times that day my blood pressure shot up and 33  
21 times my heart started to race, and they gave all

22 this in connection with things which I couldn't  
23 change in the slightest. I gave up a long time  
24 ago to carrying a notebook. Nowadays whenever I  
25 feel frustration coming up, I do some deep  
00167

1 breathing and think of the little notebook and  
2 simply start to breathe.  
3 In the beginning of the program all  
4 patients had to undergo this type A/type B  
5 determination at the Friedman Institute in  
6 San Francisco. This is kind of a lie detector  
7 test which shows how a patient reacts to certain  
8 questions and mental images. This in turn makes  
9 it possible to recognize a specific behavior  
10 pattern which is very much connected with the  
11 development of heart disease. Incidentally, it  
12 could be proven at the Friedman Institute that the  
13 training for changing one's behavior can also  
14 change the likelihood of a heart attack. In my  
15 own case, I was requested to do some  
16 visualization, which simply means to use one's  
17 imagination.  
18 You in your mind set are going out to  
19 dinner to celebrate a special occasion. It is one  
20 of those rare evenings in which everything works  
21 out beautifully, you find a parking space, your  
22 dinner reservation is in good order, there are  
23 fresh flowers on the table, you have a nice  
24 waiter, and also the hors d'oeuvres and the wine  
25 is excellent. Just as the main dish was being

00168

1 served, the doctor continued, the neighbor at the  
2 next table starts lighting up a fat black cigar.  
3 Would that bother you? Of course it would bother  
4 us, I replied. Who wants to breathe in cigar  
5 smoke whilst eating one's dinner? What would you  
6 do about it, she asked. Well, let me see, what  
7 would I do about it? I would call for the  
8 maitre d' and ask him to either address the smoker  
9 to extinguish his cigar or to please give us  
10 another table. And once you are talking to the  
11 maitre d', the doctor remarked, the man with the  
12 cigar stares at you provokingly and says drop  
13 dead.  
14 So although this was nothing else but  
15 pure imagination, I was in a rage all over, my  
16 heart was racing, and though I was connected with  
17 all kinds of electrical wires, I started to jump  
18 up. At that time I was a typical type A person  
19 that had had two previous heart attacks. But this  
20 perception really took over my heart and took  
21 control of my feelings. This program has improved  
22 my entire personal, my marriage, and also the way  
23 in which I can now manage by former type A  
24 behavior as well as pain and stress.  
25 And what about my physical? I can only

00169

1 tell you that I feel very very good. In fact, I  
2 know that there are no limitations or restrictions  
3 as to what I can do and would like to do. All  
4 this positive transformation is borne out by  
5 scientific evidence. Angiograms, I had one at the  
6 beginning of the program, and after one year, and  
7 after four years. All showed a spectacular  
8 reversal of my blockage. The 54 percent blockage  
9 at the beginning of the program went down to 40  
10 percent after one year and to 13.3 percent after  
11 four years. Even the one that was completely  
12 blocked opened up again and showed after four  
13 years a blockage of 71 percent. Over the first  
14 six years in the program, I have all together five  
15 annual coronary PET scans at the University  
16 Hospital in Houston, which all showed without  
17 exception a continuous improvement in the blood  
18 flow to my heart, so far, so good.  
19 Do I have two minutes more?  
20 DR. DAVIS: I'm enjoying the whole  
21 story, but if you could wrap up, I'd appreciate  
22 it.  
23 MR. HEBENSTREIT: Thank you very much.  
24 I have no financial conflict either, and I enjoyed  
25 talking to you.

00170

1 (Applause.)  
2 DR. DAVIS: You got over your anger  
3 apparently.  
4 (Laughter.)  
5 DR. DAVIS: James Latterner.  
6 MR. LATTERNER: I'm Jim Latterner. I  
7 have a family history of heart disease. My mother  
8 died at the age of 60 of coronary artery disease  
9 and my father died of congestive heart failure.  
10 PMRI is paying my expenses to attend this meeting.  
11 I am a participant in the Medicare demonstration  
12 program currently.  
13 Several years ago I had chest pains and  
14 I had stents put in my arteries on two different  
15 occasions. About two years ago I had a serious  
16 virus infection in my heart that caused my  
17 breathing to be very difficult and a very  
18 traumatic experience trying to stay alive until  
19 the ambulance got me to the hospital. When I  
20 awoke at the hospital, I found myself with a  
21 respirator down my throat and my arms strapped to  
22 the litter. In the process they determined I  
23 needed to have catheterization, so in this  
24 condition they took me to the lab, they injected  
25 the dye, it upset my stomach, and I was vomiting

00171

1 with a respirator down my throat. This happened a  
2 couple of times and it was a very dramatic  
3 experience that stuck in my mind for a long time.

4 They then installed a defibrillator pacemaker in  
5 my body and at that point they determined my  
6 ejection fraction to be ten. They said once my  
7 heart strengthened I would need open heart surgery  
8 to keep open the remaining blockages that I had.  
9 On returning from the hospital, I was  
10 made aware of the Ornish program and through  
11 participation in this program, they determined  
12 through a thallium stress test that I didn't need  
13 open heart surgery, that they could handle the  
14 blockage with further stents, so I now currently  
15 have seven stents in my arteries. This past  
16 December, they did an echo stress test on me and  
17 my ejection fraction is now 50.  
18 I have made it in the past to the ER  
19 with anxiety, and anticipation of another  
20 occurrence with my heart problem, only to  
21 determine that it was just that, anxiety, and  
22 there was no real reason to be there. This is  
23 enough incentive for me to stick to the program,  
24 not to involve my family in such traumatic  
25 experiences as running to the emergency room. And  
00172

1 through the education and training program I have  
2 gotten through the Ornish program, that has  
3 brought me back to a life of relaxation and  
4 stability. So, I thank you very much.  
5 DR. DAVIS: Thank you.  
6 (Applause.)  
7 DR. DAVIS: Wes Miller.  
8 MR. MILLER: I'm Wes Miller. And I was  
9 using a cane to walk with and had the humiliating  
10 experience of riding around Wal-Mart in a  
11 wheelchair. I could barely walk to my mailbox  
12 because of angina. By the way, PMRI has paid for  
13 my expenses and I have no other conflicts.  
14 In November 2001 I had a wake-up call  
15 with unstable angina, ended up in the ICU and got  
16 some disturbing news from my cardiologist. He  
17 said your bypass grafts are totally occluded and  
18 your vessels are too small, and we have to do  
19 bypass again, or do angioplasty; any further  
20 surgical intervention was discouraged. Well, that  
21 didn't give me a whole lot of choices. I thought  
22 that I had been doing most everything right for my  
23 coronary artery disease since my bypass surgery in  
24 1994, but now I was convinced that I was going to  
25 die.

00173  
1 My family practice physician informed  
2 me that I had been diagnosed with diabetes  
3 mellitus, type two, and that he had also referred  
4 me to a new lifestyle program that was soon to be  
5 offered by United Hospital Center. When I heard  
6 the phrase "reversing heart disease", I was  
7 interested. We live in a partially hydrogenated

8 world. When I began changing my diet and  
9 lifestyle, I began to see some amazing physical  
10 transformations.  
11 This program has done more for me than  
12 I imagined possible. Because of angina, walking  
13 was difficult and I often needed a cane or a  
14 wheelchair. My physical condition was already  
15 less than desired due to a chronic back pain  
16 caused by three ruptured disks. Now I didn't like  
17 that, I wasn't going to settle for that. I knew  
18 that there had to be a better way and thank God I  
19 found a better way.  
20 By the seventh week of this program, my  
21 angina disappeared. I no longer had any chest  
22 pain at rest or during exercise. I thought that  
23 this was too good to be true, but it was true. I  
24 used to get chest pain after walking 75 feet and  
25 now I can walk two miles without any pain at all.

00174

1 I can ride a stationary bike from eight to ten  
2 miles a day without any angina or other pains. I  
3 feel like I have been reborn, or like the  
4 Energizer bunny. I no longer use a cane or  
5 wheelchair. After being in a life giving  
6 transformation program, my heart ejection fraction  
7 increased from 45 percent to 60 percent. I lost  
8 55 pounds. If you know anybody who needs a cheap  
9 wardrobe, let me know. My triglycerides came down  
10 from 819 to 28. My cholesterol decreased from 243  
11 to 92. My LDL is up from 27 to 40. And with an  
12 HbA1c of 5.7, I no longer have to take medication  
13 for diabetes. My doctor, armed with this  
14 evidence, has discontinued or reduced the sum  
15 total of my 16 prescriptions by 94 percent.  
16 Now these statistics are fine, and I  
17 have certainly worked hard to get to this point.  
18 But the most wonderful part of this program is the  
19 quality of life that I'm able to enjoy now, now  
20 that I thought that I would never be able to  
21 again. Instead of the fear of dying, it has been  
22 replaced by a gratitude of living. I have made a  
23 permanent lifestyle change. This is an emotional  
24 thing and it's not something to take lightly, and  
25 I am so thankful that I'm part of this program

00175

1 that has certainly been a life-saver for me. Am I  
2 going to die? Some day, but not today. I have  
3 too much life to live. To me, this life giving  
4 transformation program has given a whole new  
5 meaning to heartfelt thanks.  
6 (Applause.)  
7 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. Duane Jones.  
8 MR. JONES: I am Duane Jones. My  
9 finances are paid for my PMRI and I have no  
10 conflicts of interest.  
11 I am a product of two heart attacks,

12 open heart surgery, double bypass. Failing bypass  
13 after five years I was left with congestive heart  
14 failure whereupon at one time on a routine cardiac  
15 visit to my cardiologist, he asked me if I was  
16 tired and I told him yes, I had been. I couldn't  
17 even work in the yard without getting short of  
18 breath in one or two minutes. And he said he  
19 wanted to advise me that he wanted to be, wanted  
20 me to be evaluated for a heart transplant. At  
21 this time I felt I could not accept this, there  
22 had to be a better way, whereupon my wife and I  
23 decided to investigate the Dean Ornish program.  
24 And we were accepted, and the lifestyle  
25 change just increased my ability and the strength  
00176

1 and my life was restored to me, and without the  
2 program I doubt if I would be here today. And I  
3 wish to convey my thanks and appreciation to the  
4 dedicated staff of Windber Hospital, because they  
5 have given so much to me. And I have been  
6 thinking about what I want to pass on, and I just  
7 want to pass on to other people that if they would  
8 accept this program and go work through it, be  
9 diligent and never give it up, because if you give  
10 it up, you're back to where you started, and I  
11 just want to thank them so very much and just ask  
12 that this program will be considered for this  
13 financial support. Thank you.  
14 (Applause.)

15 DR. DAVIS: Thank you very much. That  
16 concludes the comments that were scheduled.  
17 Now we have the item on the agenda for  
18 open public comments, four people have asked to  
19 address the committee and you think if the  
20 subcommittee is up to it, we will take their  
21 comments and then break for lunch. And the first  
22 is James Barnard.

23 DR. BARNARD: Thank you. I'm Dr.  
24 Barnard, a professor at UCLA and director of  
25 research for the Nathan Pritikin Research

00177  
1 Foundation Center. I have no financial interests.  
2 The Pritikin Longevity Center did pay my finances  
3 to get here.  
4 I've been doing research on the  
5 Pritikin program since 1979. This includes  
6 experimental and animal work in my laboratory at  
7 UCLA, 42 publications on participants that have  
8 gone through the Pritikin program, and two studies  
9 that we've done at the Clinical Research Center at  
10 UCLA. These data have been published in the New  
11 England Journal of Medicine, Circulation,  
12 Hypertension, Diabetes Care, Cancer Research.  
13 The largest lifestyle trial was  
14 published initially in the New England Journal and  
15 then in the Archives, which involved an analysis

16 of over 4,500 people who had been through the  
17 program showing an average reduction of 23 percent  
18 in total and LDL cholesterol, an average reduction  
19 in triglycerides of 33 percent, just due to using  
20 a very low-fat diet and exercise intervention.  
21 We've published several other papers  
22 looking at other risk factors including  
23 CMS-reactive proteins, cell adhesion model tools,  
24 platelet aggregation, and many other factors  
25 related to atherosclerosis. We published a large  
00178

1 number of studies on people with hypertension  
2 showing that the vast majority of people are able  
3 to normalize their hypertension, more than half  
4 are able to get off of their medication.  
5 We published a paper on people taking  
6 statins who came to the Pritikin center, almost  
7 100 people, and within three weeks they lowered  
8 their cholesterol by an additional 19 percent by  
9 adopting the low-fat diet and exercise program.  
10 Probably the most important study was  
11 the five-year follow-up study we did on 64 cardiac  
12 patients that had all been recommended for bypass  
13 surgery but tried the Pritikin approach. At the  
14 end of five years, 81 percent had still not had  
15 their bypass surgery. Two people had reinfarcted  
16 and only two people had died from myocardial  
17 infarction. Those mortality statistics are as  
18 good if not better than what Dean presented for  
19 his randomized trials.  
20 I think the conclusions are very clear,  
21 that the majority of people who are willing to  
22 make the lifestyle change can benefit dramatically  
23 and reduce medical costs, improve their overall  
24 health status, and I urge the committee to approve  
25 this request. Thank you.

00179

1 (Applause.)  
2 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. And just to  
3 make sure all the committee members are aware, we  
4 do have some written materials from you that have  
5 been distributed. Dr. Mark Fuller.  
6 DR. FULLER: How are you doing. My  
7 name is Mark Fuller. I'm an internist and  
8 psychiatrist, and I'm here on behalf of Highmark  
9 Blue Cross Blue Shield. I was serving as the  
10 senior medical director for a number of years and  
11 it's a three million member nonprofit health center  
12 in western Pennsylvania, but also serves people  
13 throughout the country.  
14 In the 1990s we were challenged with  
15 finding ways to improve our patient health while  
16 reducing our health care costs, which sounds  
17 mutually exclusive. And we didn't have to look  
18 very far to see what some of our highest costs  
19 were, which were cardiovascular disease. Using

20 the mother may I approach, utilization was our  
21 primary goal at that time, and we did reduce some  
22 unnecessary costs, but we did very little to  
23 actually help our patients. One of the programs  
24 we looked at that we found a great deal of success  
25 with was the Dean Ornish program, and in fact  
00180

1 myself and some of the other senior executives  
2 brought that program to Highmark to cover our  
3 members with it.  
4 We have now had over 800 patients  
5 complete the program and have been very satisfied  
6 with both the clinical results as well as the  
7 financial results. And also, it's one of the few  
8 things that I did as an insurance executive for  
9 which I got thank you notes for.  
10 And with regard to your question with  
11 regard to regression, that's the toughest thing  
12 when you have a large group of people. Our group  
13 did three analyses trying to assess that. First  
14 we used a control group that was sort of free-  
15 ranging and consuming care, and we had about a  
16 half again reduction in care costs compared to the  
17 control group. We also age, sex and utilization  
18 matched our Ornish patients against our controls  
19 in the health plan, because they should have  
20 similar responses and indeed, we still saw a  
21 significant reduction in health care costs with  
22 the Ornish patients. Then we used the XEG  
23 modeling software to predict what might happen to  
24 our Ornish patients and we still got the same  
25 reductions in health care costs.

00181

1 So thank you very much, we are a very  
2 satisfied insurer. Good luck.  
3 (Applause.)  
4 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. Dr. Herbert  
5 Benson.  
6 DR. BENSON: My name is Herbert Benson.  
7 I am the Mind-Body Medical Institute associate  
8 professor at the Harvard Medical School and I'm  
9 the founding president of the Mind-Body Medical  
10 Institute.  
11 Over my 35 years of work in this field,  
12 I have come to recognize that indeed, as Dr. Dusek  
13 presented, we should view health and well being in  
14 our opinion as being akin to a three-legged stool  
15 being held up by one leg of pharmaceuticals, a  
16 second of surgery and procedures. But with over  
17 60 percent of visits to health care professionals  
18 in the mind-body stress-related realm, there has  
19 to be a third leg and that third leg is self-care.  
20 And that's what you're hearing about today in this  
21 marvelous testimony that researchers, clinicians  
22 and patients are giving you.  
23 And soon I hope that the way medicine

24 is being practiced in the United States will  
25 change, and will stop being solely dependent upon  
00182

1 pharmaceuticals and surgery and procedures. We  
2 need them, many of us would not be here today  
3 without them. We also need self-care, and the  
4 wondrous happenstance of you as the committee  
5 coming together to consider for the first time a  
6 major endorsement of that three-legged stool in  
7 one of the most prominent diseases in the United  
8 States today, cardiovascular disease, is indeed a  
9 marvelous event, and so many people will continue  
10 to be helped by being able to pay for these  
11 programs. I'm delighted that this is occurring  
12 and I wish you success and I hope a favorable  
13 outcome in terms of supporting programs where  
14 people can be trained to help themselves. Thank  
15 you.

16 (Applause.)

17 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. And the last  
18 speaker is Caldwell Esselstyn, if I pronounced  
19 that correctly.

20 DR. ESSELSTYN: My name is Caldwell  
21 Esselstyn, Junior. I am a retired surgeon from  
22 the Cleveland Clinic, but I continue on as a  
23 preventive cardiology consultant to follow up with  
24 my arrest and reversal study in coronary disease  
25 which is now approaching its 20th year, and you  
00183

1 should have a handout with my statement, which is  
2 stapled to a peer reviewed article which  
3 summarizes that.

4 What I want to do with you this morning  
5 is just to share with you two points, namely  
6 evidence-based research and focus of control. For  
7 evidence-based research, Paul, thank you, as you  
8 can see, this is an angiogram that on the left,  
9 this happens to be the left anterior coronary  
10 artery of a 44-year-old colleague of mine who with  
11 a cholesterol of 156 following his surgical  
12 schedule, had severe pain with the elephant  
13 sitting on his chest, and he infarcted. And this  
14 is the area of his disease in the distal third of  
15 his left anterior descending, but it was too long  
16 a segment for an angioplasty or a stent, and it  
17 was too far down for a bypass.

18 And we had him out to the house, and at  
19 that point in 1996 I said look, Joe, we've got ten  
20 years of data on this, and he said okay, I'll go  
21 the flat base route, but I'm not going to take any  
22 of that cholesterol lowering medication.  
23 Two-and-a-half years later, as you can see here,  
24 he has completely resolved, and he did this  
25 without any instrumentation, and without anything  
00184

1 other than this deciduous appearance. His

2 cholesterol went from 156 to 89, he was like a  
3 rural Chinese, and his LDL went from 98 to 38.  
4 But what about this, after  
5 two-and-a-half years, why do we see these rather  
6 profound rapid resolutions of angina? Here's an  
7 interesting PET scan that I want to share with you  
8 of a 58-year-old stockbroker from Cleveland with a  
9 baseline cholesterol of 248. As you can see here  
10 in the scan, where it's yellow or where it's  
11 orange, he is well perfused, but in this patch of  
12 green is ischemia. I saw him one hour after this,  
13 and ten days later his cholesterol was down from  
14 248 to 137. We then repeated the scan after three  
15 weeks, and as you can see now, he is reperfused,  
16 and most of the endothelium has been restored.  
17 I'm proud and delighted to be with you  
18 today. There is a philosopher that once said that  
19 wisdom is knowing what is right, and virtue is  
20 doing it. Thank you. By the way, I'm unaware of  
21 any conflicts, although I did get some  
22 transportation support from Dean.  
23 (Applause.)  
24 DR. DAVIS: Thank you very much, and  
25 thank you to all the presenters this morning. Let  
00185

1 me just review what remains for the rest of the  
2 day. We're going to take a lunch break in a  
3 moment, we'll see if we can get everybody to  
4 reconvene at about 1:30, which is about 55 minutes  
5 or so. And I think if we take about a half an  
6 hour for questions to any of the presenters from  
7 this morning and then move into open committee  
8 deliberations followed by voting, we'll be in good  
9 shape to finish on time, if not early.  
10 Just a heads up to those who haven't  
11 been through this process before, you will see at  
12 the end, we have an agenda and it says formal  
13 remarks and vote, so we'll go through the voting  
14 process for the questions that you have received,  
15 and Michelle has these numbered cards so that we  
16 will act like Olympic judges. And we will also go  
17 across the table and give each member of the  
18 committee and the opportunity if they'd like to  
19 explain why they voted the way they did, and that  
20 will be, again, taken down as part of the official  
21 record of the meeting.  
22 So that's the schedule. I thank you  
23 for your endurance, both members of the committee  
24 and members of the audience, and we will break now  
25 and reconvene at 1:30.

00186

1 (Luncheon recess at 12:37 p.m.)  
2 DR. DAVIS: I hope everyone got their  
3 own batteries recharged over lunch. Now that  
4 everybody has had a heart-smart lunch, we can get  
5 back to business, and why don't we just open it up

6 for questions from panel members for any of our  
7 presenters from this morning. Yes, Bill.  
8 DR. OWEN: From any of the presenters  
9 either this morning or this afternoon, if I could  
10 get a sense of what the start-up cost of a program  
11 such as this would be. Unencumbered by any  
12 knowledge, I just have a visceral feel that there  
13 is pretty substantial fixed start-up costs.  
14 And then the other part of that  
15 question is, are we hearing about programs that  
16 can only be offered in selected centers or  
17 arguably, if I've got a number of substantially  
18 committed practitioners, that they could  
19 incorporate this into our office practice?  
20 DR. DAVIS: And please identify  
21 yourself at the microphone for the transcript.  
22 DR. ESSELSTYN: Caldwell Esselstyn. I  
23 think you're going to find that there are going to  
24 be a spectrum of start-up costs and I think as  
25 needed, there will probably be different programs

00187

1 for different sources. My motivation in sort of  
2 getting this going, the research study that I  
3 mentioned was completing its 20th year now, the  
4 whole focus that I had was to be as observant as I  
5 could of the dignity of simplicity.  
6 And by that I mean how can this,  
7 suppose there is a patient in Tortilla Flats, New  
8 Mexico who can't afford to go to some fat farm,  
9 and that patient's physician wants to try to give  
10 the kind of care to his panel of coronary artery  
11 disease patients that is consistent with the best  
12 there is. And I maintain that if we can train  
13 that nurse clinician that he has, and so that  
14 perhaps the cost for that particular situation  
15 would be the cost of training that nurse  
16 clinician, so that she can get the same type of  
17 counseling skills, to have those coronary patients  
18 learn to eat the plant-based diet, and with that  
19 physician's help achieve the cholesterol goal of  
20 getting the total under 150 and maintaining the  
21 LDL under 50, and then with that feedback that  
22 comes from getting a lipid panel on a regular  
23 basis, know that once they have achieved and  
24 maintained that level, they have made that  
25 particular patient coronary disease-proof.

00188

1 That's an isolated setting, but I think  
2 it can be done that inexpensively. It doesn't  
3 require in all settings to have the exercise  
4 physiologist or the clinical psychologist or the  
5 dietitian, although this is not to say that those  
6 people are not terribly essential for other  
7 prototypes of programs which are more suited to  
8 that.  
9 DR. DAVIS: Any other answers? Yeah,

10 please proceed to the microphone.  
11 DR. CLARK: Thank you. Alex Clark.  
12 Just reiterating some of the things that came up  
13 in the systematic review that the individual  
14 counseling models showed little difference in  
15 performance compared to the comprehensive contact  
16 rehabilitation and the contact rehabilitation, and  
17 those individual models, I guess could more  
18 readily have application, I guess, to primary care  
19 centers.  
20 Start-up costs, we don't have any hard  
21 data, but the thing to consider, I believe, is  
22 that those interventions often involving  
23 individual counseling interventions with  
24 individual patients, whereas comprehensive  
25 contact, you have some group-based professionals  
00189

1 which may cut down on staff cost.  
2 DR. BARNARD: Jim Barnard. When Nathan  
3 Pritikin started his program in Santa Barbara, he  
4 sent the people out to go for a half hour walk in  
5 the morning, a half hour walk in the afternoon,  
6 which didn't cost anything at all, and he had a  
7 nutritionist that worked with him to teach them  
8 how to change their diet so they could follow a  
9 healthy diet. So the start-up costs don't need to  
10 be tremendous.  
11 DR. SHEPARD: I'm Donald Shepard. At  
12 Brandeis we've been looking at some of the costs  
13 of the program. In our analysis so far, the  
14 start-up costs haven't been as significant as the  
15 ongoing costs. There's a couple of slides in your  
16 packet, numbers 69 and 70, in which we estimated  
17 the cost per participant, they varied from about  
18 \$3,500 to about \$10,000 among the program sites  
19 that we have examined, the cost primarily for the  
20 ongoing labor of operating the program.  
21 DR. OWEN: Is that volume-related? In  
22 other words, the more I put through the system,  
23 the more the cost comes down?  
24 DR. SHEPARD: In part, but also the  
25 intensity of the program, the number of classes,  
00190

1 so we tried to estimate what the cost would be and  
2 those numbers are essentially full volume costs.  
3 DR. HERMAN: Are those costs per year  
4 or for the 12-week program?  
5 DR. SHEPARD: Yes, they are for one  
6 year of activity with the program, the first 13  
7 weeks plus the remainder of the first year.  
8 DR. HERMAN: And out year costs?  
9 DR. SHEPARD: Out years, the program is  
10 primarily self-directed in the outer years, so we  
11 focused on the first year of the program and the  
12 costs at that point.  
13 MS. LARAMEE: Susan Laramee, American

14 Dietetic Association. Dr. Clark was good to point  
15 out that the individual counseling model can be  
16 effective, but for medical nutrition therapy, from  
17 the nutritionist's point, there is no  
18 reimbursement for a Medicare patient either way.  
19 Whether it's to be intervention under a  
20 physician-supervised group setting or whether it's  
21 individual counseling, it still is not a benefit  
22 for Medicare recipients.

23 DR. ORNISH: I just want to clarify  
24 that the cost for a program like the ones that we  
25 have been talking about is more expensive than  
00191

1 traditional cardiac rehab because it's a lot more  
2 class time, a lot more supervision, a lot more  
3 staff. But despite the costs, we have shown that  
4 there is substantial cost savings and we in fact  
5 cut the costs in half over the first year. And  
6 after three years, even including the total cost  
7 of the program, it saves money. It's a year-long  
8 intervention, but after the year Medicare in this  
9 case, or whomever, doesn't continue to pay for the  
10 patient continuing in the self-directed community  
11 where they meet among themselves, it doesn't cost  
12 the insurance payer anything.

13 It is volume-related and one of the  
14 reasons the costs have been high is that the  
15 enrollment has not been as great as it could have  
16 been, in part because it's a bit of a Catch 22.  
17 In other words, when I had dinner with Michael  
18 Wolf a couple of weeks ago, he was bemoaning the  
19 fact that while -- he had just written an article,  
20 an editorial in the American Journal of Cardiology  
21 that while there is more evidence than ever that  
22 these kinds of behavioral interventions are  
23 beneficial, most cardiologists don't want to do  
24 preventional cardiology, they want to do stents  
25 because that's what's reimbursed. And so, it  
00192

1 becomes self-fulfilling. If Medicare would cover  
2 interventions like this, more doctors would start  
3 learning about them, more programs would be  
4 offered, more patients would go through them, and  
5 the volume of patients would go up. There are  
6 certain fixed costs when you have a staff of  
7 people, a dietitian, an exercise physiologist, and  
8 so on, you have certain fixed costs and when a  
9 larger volume of patients go through, it's lower.  
10 And also, there are certain costs associated with  
11 the Medicare demonstration project that wouldn't  
12 be involved in a clinical project.

13 DR. DAVIS: Rita.

14 DR. REDBERG: Just about the Highmark  
15 Blue Cross Blue Shield, I'm trying to understand  
16 the relationship between the revascularization  
17 rates and the people in the program. And in

18 particular, I guess I'm not clear on this slide  
19 that says change in event rates, cumulative  
20 two-year follow-up, and then it has decreases from  
21 baseline in PTCMSA and CABG. What was the  
22 baseline rate that it decreased from?  
23 DR. ORNISH: I think probably Mark is  
24 in a better position to explain that.  
25 DR. FULLER: Yeah. Could I see which

00193

1 slide you're looking at?  
2 DR. REDBERG: It was from the  
3 presentation that Dr. Ornish did, and it's this  
4 slide.  
5 DR. FULLER: What we did is look at the  
6 year before --  
7 DR. REDBERG: It's on page 28, and at  
8 the top it says Highmark Blue Cross Blue Shield  
9 Demonstration Project, and then it says change in  
10 event rates, cumulative two-year follow-up, and it  
11 looks like 104 in the Ornish group, 36 in the  
12 control.  
13 DR. FULLER: What we did was we looked  
14 at the net rate in the year before people went in  
15 the program because these people were insured by  
16 us and we had all the costs already in our system,  
17 so after they entered the program we could look  
18 retrospectively and see what happened to them the  
19 year before and then follow them out for however  
20 many years they remained a member. And the same  
21 with the control group, we could see what was  
22 happening to them beforehand and then follow what  
23 happened afterwards. And then the event rate, the  
24 baseline is whatever happened to them the previous  
25 year.

00194

1 DR. REDBERG: Okay. So then, both the  
2 control group and the Ornish group had fewer  
3 angioplasties than the year before?  
4 DR. FULLER: Correct.  
5 DR. REDBERG: And the control group had  
6 more CABG and the Ornish group dropped.  
7 DR. FULLER: Correct.  
8 DR. DAVIS: Anne, is this on the same  
9 topic?  
10 DR. CURTIS: It's slightly different,  
11 so I can wait.  
12 DR. HERMAN: And the control group,  
13 again, was?  
14 DR. FULLER: The control group was a  
15 group of people who came to a lecture on what the  
16 Ornish program is like and then received a book,  
17 one of Dr. Ornish's books that described the  
18 program in detail and how to follow it, but then  
19 did not actually enter a Ornish program.  
20 DR. HERMAN: Was there a choice, or was  
21 it by randomization?

22 DR. FULLER: There was no program  
23 available in their area.

24 DR. DAVIS: Anne.

25 DR. CURTIS: I wanted to get back to  
00195

1 the same issue of event rates, and it might be  
2 Dr. Collins who would be better to answer this  
3 one. There was talk about using the program and  
4 then having the intervention rates go way down,  
5 that patients have fewer angioplasties, fewer  
6 stents, fewer bypass surgeries. There was a  
7 program involved and there was a financial  
8 incentive, obviously, to not have these patients  
9 undergo these procedures. How do we know that it  
10 wasn't just delayed, that the patients, you know,  
11 maybe didn't have the intervention at  
12 two-and-a-half years but did at three-and-a-half  
13 years after the program was over? In other words,  
14 could there have been some encouragement to delay  
15 patients having procedures because that was, your  
16 know, that would affect the efficacy of the  
17 intervention?

18 DR. ORNISH: Mark, you may want to  
19 address this too, but in the study published in  
20 the American Journal of Cardiology in 1998, the  
21 patients were, they went through a one-year  
22 intervention but they were tracked for three  
23 years, and 77 percent of those patients were able  
24 to avoid revascularization during that period of  
25 time.

00196

1 If we had 100 percent failure at three  
2 years, because if we were just delaying the  
3 inevitable, you still would have broken even,  
4 because if you took the 30 or \$40,000 that would  
5 have been spent at the beginning, invested it at,  
6 say, ten percent return, it would have generated  
7 over a period of three years more than the cost of  
8 the program. But we didn't have 100 percent  
9 failure rate at three years, we had 77 percent  
10 success. And so even if it were just delaying, it  
11 still would have been cost effective, but it was  
12 much more than that.

13 Now, Rick or Mark, you might want to  
14 address the issue of did you just, were you  
15 motivated not to do angioplasty just because you  
16 wanted them to stay in the program?

17 DR. COLLINS: That's a very good  
18 question. No. It really, in the long-term  
19 follow-up of these patients which you don't have  
20 the data for, I can tell you in our experience in  
21 the ten years, we actually saw stabilization  
22 during the whole process. There was initially in  
23 that three-year period patients where they became  
24 unstable, but the number was not excessive. Where  
25 we saw the need for angioplasty or bypass surgery

00197

1 were in those patients who were not adherent into  
2 the program.  
3 Remember, I told you about how we  
4 started the program and we told Mutual of Omaha at  
5 that time that if they failed the program and were  
6 participating, we would deduct the cost of that  
7 program against bypass surgery or angioplasty. We  
8 only had to pay on that for one patient, and that  
9 patient was one who had two vessels closed and had  
10 somewhat of a left main equivalent, but she wanted  
11 to start the program anyway to see if it would be  
12 effective. We also had another individual that in  
13 that three-year period was on a heart transplant  
14 list and was taken off and improved and did very  
15 well. So the main savings was of course up front,  
16 but there was a big savings down the road for  
17 Mutual of Omaha as well.

18 DR. FULLER: The patients that were in  
19 the program that we were covering were managed by  
20 their personal physician, so even though there  
21 might be that influence from the nurse case  
22 manager, perhaps exercise physiologist or other  
23 people working with them, it was ultimately up to  
24 the physician to decide whether they needed the  
25 procedure or not. But I think probably the thing  
00198

1 that was most valuable for us is that many  
2 patients were having procedures not because it  
3 would extend their life. In fact, patients that  
4 were critically ill were excluded from the  
5 program, we would not encourage or even allow  
6 patients that were unstable or had left main and  
7 diminished left ventricular function even to enter  
8 the program. They were encouraged to undergo more  
9 traditional and more appropriate therapies. So  
10 most of the people in our program that were having  
11 angioplasty or having bypass were doing it in  
12 order to extend their life, so when their symptoms  
13 went away, they either delayed it or didn't have  
14 it at all. So, thank you.

15 DR. DAVIS: Other questions? Yes,  
16 Bill.

17 DR. HERMAN: I had a general question  
18 about the uptake of the program when it was  
19 offered through managed care. I enjoyed David  
20 Lambert's presentation very much but was struck by  
21 the fact that the managed care organization  
22 covered 426,000 lives, but over four years only  
23 424 people enrolled in the program, and there has  
24 been a number of comments about eligibility for  
25 the program. And I was just wondering about  
00199

1 particularly the managed care demonstration  
2 project experience with these programs, why does  
3 the uptake seem so low when it is a covered

4 benefit, or are there major hurdles in terms of  
5 people being eligible to enroll even when it's  
6 offered as a benefit?  
7 DR. LAMBERT: Our program has actually  
8 been offered for between two and three years now.  
9 And because we wanted to implement it and make it  
10 available to our members statewide, that's why we  
11 approached ten different hospitals. But their  
12 actual beginning dates were phased over probably a  
13 six-to-ten-month period.  
14 And this is different. This is change.  
15 And we traveled extensively to the communities  
16 where the programs were offered, we met with the  
17 physicians in those communities, and in almost  
18 every community there was a knowledgeable  
19 physician champion for this type of program. In  
20 one case it was a high volume cardiac surgeon,  
21 other cardiologists, and in some cases primary  
22 care physicians. But building the knowledge of  
23 the program, building the physician support and  
24 referral base for the program, all of that takes  
25 time.

00200

1 We have had significant increases in  
2 people inquiring and going to open houses about  
3 the program when, over the last year we have  
4 started to do something that's part of the new  
5 Medicare advantage plans, which is to identify our  
6 members that have cardiac-related diagnoses or  
7 treatment, and then communicate directly with them  
8 about the program, and we're doing that on a  
9 quarterly basis. We're going into claims data and  
10 sending them out information, and we're seeing a  
11 significant rise. But I think that it's in part  
12 because you have seen a number of start-up  
13 situations here, and it takes the results, the  
14 successes that you see and the word of that to  
15 spread in order for the numbers to go up.  
16 And as I mentioned before, it also  
17 takes reimbursement. And there are many potential  
18 participants who come to our program sites in West  
19 Virginia that don't have coverage and we set up  
20 scholarship programs, there are those that are set  
21 up through the hospitals, but still that is not  
22 enough to make it available to everybody who wants  
23 to participate. And we have taken the unusual  
24 step in our state to actually go and try to meet  
25 with the medical directors and in some case the

00201

1 CEOs of our competitors, because there needs to be  
2 a critical mass of reimbursement in order to help  
3 build that critical mass of participation in order  
4 to support the viability of the programs.  
5 DR. HERMAN: And is it limited to  
6 secondary prevention, so people with known  
7 coronary disease at this point?

8 DR. LAMBERT: Our program is available  
9 to individuals with diagnosed heart disease,  
10 diabetes, and we also make it available to an at-  
11 risk population. Based on Framingham risk scores,  
12 we precertify people, so it's actually an  
13 objective quantifiable measure, so it's actually  
14 pretty clean and pretty easy to determine  
15 eligibility for the program.

16 DR. COLLINS: Dr. Richard Collins.  
17 That raises a very interesting question, because  
18 as a cardiologist I have seen a changing attitude  
19 in America, and that is that cardiologists with a  
20 catheter and a balloon and a stent can fix  
21 anything, and they do. And patients arrive then  
22 and don't even participate in cardiac rehab  
23 because it's just a small pimple in their life,  
24 and they know that they can get another balloon  
25 and angioplasty, so they move on. So in essence

00202

1 they get no lifestyle control, they pop out with a  
2 statin, and the cardiologist is ready to do it  
3 again. And that's the way medicine is set up in  
4 America, and it's going to continue that way  
5 unless we take control and start to work on  
6 chronic disease management.

7 MR. JACOBS: Nick Jacobs. I forgot to  
8 mention before, I have no conflicts. I even paid  
9 my own pay here today. I just wanted to say that  
10 we're in an area where there are 12 practicing  
11 cardiologists, we've had this program for five  
12 years and we've had zero support from any of the  
13 cardiologists. So where goes Medicare, hence goes  
14 the practices.

15 DR. CLARK: Alex Clark, University of  
16 Alberta. I'm just going to talk mainly from my  
17 experience in Europe and Scotland in particular  
18 about some of the issues that you're raising. We  
19 know that there are (inaudible) generally.  
20 Despite a large body of evidence from  
21 international randomized control trials, it's been  
22 slow to take impact, particularly among  
23 non-specialists, family doctors. So uptake of  
24 evidence, even when there's evidence of clinical  
25 benefit, can be slow, and this has clearly, I

00203

1 think, impacted on the slow uptake in referral for  
2 patients with CAD, particularly to cardiac  
3 rehabilitation programs. With physicians often  
4 being the gate keepers, we are very much relying  
5 on them recognizing the evidence academically  
6 such as RCTs in support of these kinds of programs  
7 and referring patients on. So in this area,  
8 again, guidelines have only come on stream  
9 relatively recently. The first time we had  
10 guidelines in the U.K. were only published in  
11 1997, the paper in Circulation was only at the

12 turn of the millennium, so it's only relatively  
13 recently that the evidence for all these programs  
14 has been visible. Even then, once the patients  
15 are on programs, there is the issue of capacity.  
16 I did a national study in Scotland that identified  
17 the programs that are effective in treating  
18 younger patients, but for older patients with  
19 comorbidity, they need much more tailored  
20 programs, and sometimes it's an issue of program  
21 resources and whether those programs can respond  
22 or not.

23 DR. FULLER: Mark Fuller from Highmark.  
24 One of the struggles we had internally as a payer  
25 when looking at coverage may be something that  
00204

1 you're thinking about right now, so I wanted to  
2 share it with you. Part of our senior staff  
3 thought this program was so arduous and so  
4 painful, eating sticks and twigs, and exercising  
5 regularly, that no one would do it. So part of  
6 our staff said let's not do it, no one will take  
7 advantage of it. The other half thought we would  
8 be overrun by roving vegetarians and they would  
9 bankrupt our company. So we had these two sort of  
10 arguing, and the results were sort of in between.  
11 This program is not for everybody, and  
12 we did not have every single person eligible for  
13 this program coming and volunteering to do this.  
14 But there is a subsection of patients that are  
15 interested in this. They don't want their chest  
16 cracked, or they don't want it cracked again, they  
17 don't want to die prematurely, they don't want to  
18 live with the disability of heart disease, so  
19 there is a subsection of the population that  
20 embraces this program.

21 DR. ORNISH: I also want to build on  
22 what Mark and the others just said, that this  
23 program isn't for everyone. But the point is not  
24 how many people will do it, but of the people who  
25 want to do it, how many are going to be  
00205

1 successful, because you don't pay for the ones who  
2 don't want it. And so what we found is that given  
3 the process of support, most people who think they  
4 can do it do it really well, and you're not paying  
5 for the other ones, and so that's an important  
6 point.

7 Another point is, one of the reasons  
8 why the recruitment was so low in the Medicare  
9 demo, especially in the first couple of years, is  
10 that we were only initially taking people who were  
11 choosing diet and lifestyle as a direct  
12 alternative to angioplasty or bypass surgery, and  
13 the reason was that the cost savings were the most  
14 dramatic and the most immediate.  
15 But practice patterns change. Before a

16 person would have an angiogram, they'd wait a few  
17 days to a week and they'd decide to do the  
18 angioplasty, and during that window people could  
19 be recruited. Then people were having an  
20 angiogram and angioplasty in the same setting, so  
21 the window of eligibility was literally a few  
22 minutes. The doctor would say, here's a blockage  
23 here, we can fix it or you can go home and die,  
24 which is often the message people got, so  
25 naturally, most of the time the people would have  
00206

1 the angioplasty. Then they changed it and the  
2 criteria were broadened so that they could be  
3 post-bypass or post-angioplasty, and so the  
4 criteria became much easier.  
5 But I want to emphasize again how  
6 important reimbursement is, and why this meeting  
7 today for me is historic, because what Medicare  
8 covers really determines medical practice, it's as  
9 simple as that. It's not so much dying, it's  
10 reimbursement. I mean, let's be real here. And  
11 when I was talking with Dr. Welch about the  
12 American College of Cardiology during the break,  
13 he'd just written an article, an editorial in the  
14 American Journal of Cardiology bemoaning the fact  
15 that most cardiologists don't want to go to  
16 preventive cardiology at a time when there's more  
17 evidence than ever that it's effective, they only  
18 do stents because that's where the reimbursement  
19 is. So when we change reimbursement, we change  
20 medical practice and medical education.  
21 And so, you know, if you decide that  
22 there is enough evidence here to warrant making a  
23 favorable decision at the end of the day today, my  
24 guess is there's a good chance that there will be  
25 a national coverage decision sometime in the next  
00207

1 six months, and that will really rapidly change  
2 what's considered mainstream in medicine. There  
3 will still be bypasses and angioplasties, as there  
4 should be, but for that subset, as Dr. Fuller  
5 said, who want to make these changes, who will  
6 then have the support to do it, will become a part  
7 of the mainstream.  
8 We've had the nurse recruiter for the  
9 last year and a half to try to help us recruit  
10 patients. One of the things we learned is that  
11 most of the cardiologists weren't even aware of  
12 the program in the hospital, again, because we  
13 didn't have reimbursement. When we have  
14 reimbursement, we also have awareness, so it all  
15 really centers around that.  
16 DR. DAVIS: Dr. Phurrough.  
17 DR. PHURROUGH: So I can take it from  
18 your comment that if Medicare stops paying for  
19 stents, that that would work okay?

20 DR. ORNISH: What would work okay?  
21 DR. PHURROUGH: We stop paying for  
22 stents and that would solve the problem of  
23 reimbursement?  
24 DR. ORNISH: No, no, let me be clear.  
25 I appreciate the gesture. Medicare should pay for  
00208

1 stents, Medicare should pay for bypass. Medicare  
2 should pay for stents, but Medicare should also  
3 pay for programs like what Dr. Benson and  
4 Dr. Esselstyn and others are doing, and  
5 Dr. Wexman, because they work, and that way people  
6 have real freedom of choice, which right now they  
7 don't have.

8 DR. PHURROUGH: Let me ask this. If we  
9 move beyond the evidence discussion here for a  
10 moment, and let me talk about just some  
11 practicalities of Medicare policy. If we were to  
12 determine that we are going to reimburse for some  
13 type of behavioral modification program, we've  
14 heard two or three different versions of that,  
15 from Dr. Barnard telling them to go out and walk  
16 half an hour twice a day and telling them what to  
17 eat, to the very formal program that you discuss,  
18 to our Cleveland Clinic, the doctor with a long  
19 name that I'm sorry I don't remember, that's sort  
20 of somewhere in between there. This engenders  
21 some difficulty in determining what we would and  
22 would not reimburse for, and the difficulty of  
23 sort of the "build it they will come" phenomenon  
24 of, if it's a service that we provide, how in the  
25 world are you or any of the other programs going  
00209

1 to expand to take care of the not 700 million  
2 beneficiaries with cardiovascular disease, but of  
3 our close to 40 million beneficiaries, a large  
4 portion of those will have cardiovascular disease,  
5 and where are they going to go? Who is going to  
6 provide these services for them? We have some  
7 significant utilization questions.

8 DR. ORNISH: Those are important  
9 questions and let me try to take a stab at  
10 addressing that. You didn't say this, but also  
11 there's been the question of how do you control  
12 for payment, fraud abuse, those kinds of things.  
13 Clearly, I think that part of what has come out of  
14 the Medicare demonstration program is it has shown  
15 that it's possible to set up formal patient  
16 selection criteria, to set up payment mechanisms,  
17 have a defined program, and as far as I know,  
18 there has been none, or very little if any fraud  
19 or abuse as a result. Essentially it's too hard  
20 to do; it's not that patients are going to do this  
21 unless they really need to, so I'm less concerned  
22 about that.  
23 But you know, I'm obviously pretty

24 biased, because I've spent 28 years doing this,  
25 and I hear stories such as these patients have  
00210

1 told thousands of times, which is why I'm so  
2 passionate about doing this. But you know, if we  
3 were sitting here and having a discussion and  
4 saying, you know, we found that if you blow up a  
5 balloon in someone's arteries that it makes them  
6 feel better, we'd say how in the world are you  
7 going to teach everybody how to blow up balloons  
8 in people's arteries. You know, how are you able  
9 to do that, how are you going to pay for that,  
10 how are we going to train all those people to do  
11 it? Well, it became a covered benefit and lo and  
12 behold, people learned how to do it.  
13 The same is true here. We've shown  
14 that we can train other teams of people to do it,  
15 that there are different iterations and variations  
16 of the program that have different benefits, and  
17 that some are going to appeal to some people more  
18 than others. That those people that we train can  
19 motivate their patients in general to maintain  
20 these changes in very diverse parts of the  
21 country, in both academic and community settings.  
22 And so, I strongly believe that, A,  
23 there is enough scientific evidence to say that  
24 these programs are safe and effective, and B, that  
25 if Medicare were to reimburse it, then there would  
00211

1 be a lot of people who would be interested in  
2 learning it. And finally, so much of this becomes  
3 self-fulfilling. If I'm a doctor and I have a  
4 patient and I say, or they say, you know, Mr.  
5 Johnson, your cholesterol level is too high, and I  
6 know you're not going to change your lifestyle,  
7 and why would you want to anyway when I can just  
8 prescribe a stent. And then the patient doesn't  
9 change, and the doctor says well, he just didn't  
10 do it, so a lot of it becomes self-fulfilling.  
11 But if reimbursement is there and people learn how  
12 to do it, it sets a different expectation, and  
13 that can also be self-fulfilling in a positive  
14 way.

15 DR. DAVIS: Yes. Let's start from the  
16 left and go this way.

17 DR. SLAUGHTER: I think this might  
18 dovetail with Dr. Phurrough a little bit, but I  
19 think an issue that a lot of physicians are  
20 concerned with is that they really deserve some  
21 short-term data, there's not really five or  
22 ten-year information, and atherosclerosis is  
23 clearly a lifelong problem.

24 And along the way also, there are  
25 various things that seem to be working, and we all  
00212

1 know that diet is clearly very important. But

2 there are many diets out there, not only the ones  
3 described today. I personally had a neighbor that  
4 went on a diet, maybe lost 50 pounds, and he felt  
5 better for a while, felt more active, but yet,  
6 they fall back and they fail. So adherence is  
7 very important for long-term success, you know, on  
8 preventing future events.

9 A lot of the slides we've seen today,  
10 whether for one or two years, we'll say there was  
11 77 percent compliance or adherence. But even  
12 within that adherence, the issue is what are they  
13 adhering with. I mean, are they still just doing  
14 their 30-minute walk a day and yoga, but they've  
15 gone off their diet and are starting to put back  
16 on weight? So the issue is, you know, within that  
17 adherence being long term, what parts are they  
18 adhering to, and maybe which would be most  
19 important and most beneficial to long-term  
20 prevention of progression of atherosclerosis.  
21 DR. ORNISH: You've raised some  
22 important questions and let me try to answer them  
23 the best I can. I think we need to separate  
24 adherence from whether or not there's enough  
25 evidence to say that these programs work, and I  
00213

1 use the example of statin drugs. The decision to  
2 reimburse statin drugs is not based on whether or  
3 not people will take them, it's based on the data  
4 that show that when people take them that people  
5 get better. Two-thirds of the people are not  
6 taking them after just six months, but still,  
7 nobody would argue that people shouldn't be  
8 covered for statin drugs simply because some  
9 people don't take them.  
10 Now, we do have data. Our Lifestyle  
11 Heart data is a five-year randomized control trial  
12 and we showed there was even greater regression  
13 after five years than after one year in 99 percent  
14 of the patients, and that was by blinded tests,  
15 and that was by objective cardiac state-of-the-art  
16 measures which showed that 99 percent of patients  
17 after five years were able to stop or reverse the  
18 progression of disease, and that's pretty good.  
19 In our demonstration project we found  
20 that after three years people were adhering, not  
21 100 percent, but well enough that 77 percent of  
22 the patients who were eligible for  
23 revascularization didn't need it. Now, does that  
24 mean that 77 percent of the people are 100 percent  
25 cured? Of course not. Does that mean that this  
00214

1 is the only perfect diet and that all the other  
2 diets are wrong? Of course not. I mean, I think  
3 there is a convergence of what is considered an  
4 optimal diet.  
5 But if you're trying to get heart

6 disease to be reversed, you're going to take an  
7 evidence-based approach and say what diet and  
8 lifestyle programs have been proven to reverse  
9 heart disease? Dr. Esselstyn has shown that,  
10 other people have shown that, and we have shown  
11 that. So if somebody has data showing that they  
12 can reverse heart disease through diet and  
13 lifestyle, and remember, we're not asking for this  
14 as a primary prevention benefit, we're looking at  
15 this in a sense as either an alternative or an  
16 adjunctive treatment for people who have diagnosed  
17 symptomatic coronary heart disease. And so if  
18 people have data showing that they can reverse  
19 heart disease with diet and lifestyle, they would  
20 be eligible for coverage, or if they're offering  
21 programs substantially similar to one of the ones  
22 that does have those data, they would also be  
23 eligible for coverage.

24 DR. DAVIS: Bill.

25 DR. BARNARD: Could I just emphasize,  
00215

1 if you look at the back of the folder that I gave  
2 you, there's a model that's been driving my  
3 research now for the last 20-some years, and one  
4 thing is very clear. High fat, higher refined  
5 sugars in the diet are probably at the crux of  
6 most of the health problems that we have in this  
7 country today, so if you get the fat content of  
8 the diet as low as possible, you cut out the  
9 refined sugars, and you add that to a good daily  
10 exercise program, you're probably going to cure  
11 most of the health problems that we have or at  
12 least prevent them.  
13 And along these same lines is that if  
14 you start this program now, and you provide the  
15 evidence, and people who have documented coronary  
16 disease, the word will start to get out. For  
17 example, when I first began to be associated with  
18 Pritikin, 95 percent of the people who came there  
19 were sick, they had severe coronary disease,  
20 severe hypertension and diabetes. Now, 40, 50  
21 percent that come, come for prevention because the  
22 word's getting out that this type of program  
23 really works, and I don't want to get into the  
24 situation where I have these serious events down  
25 the line.

00216

1 DR. DAVIS: Bill. I'm sorry, go ahead.  
2 DR. LAMBERT: David Lambert, from  
3 Mountain State. If I were sitting in your shoes,  
4 I would be concerned too about a decision opening  
5 up to a plethora of programs, and so I really  
6 appreciate the practical questions that are being  
7 asked. But, I think that there is a lot more  
8 commonality in the science, and I say that as a  
9 nonclinician. But having just read recently the

10 joint scientific statement of the American Heart  
11 Association, American Cancer Society, American  
12 Diabetes Association, I think in terms of coming  
13 up with national guidelines for each of the  
14 components, that that would not be difficult at  
15 all. And if I were going for the biggest bang for  
16 the buck, so to speak, I would approve coverage of  
17 something that addressed all of the risk factors.  
18 There is the biggest chance for improvement in  
19 people's health, therefore the biggest potential  
20 for cost savings or cost effectiveness of the  
21 program.  
22 And in terms of it not being  
23 immediately widespread available to the entire  
24 population, you know, we have to make those  
25 decisions all the time. They come into great  
00217

1 relief in our little state. We may have a  
2 specialist in only one community that can provide  
3 pediatric oncology services, and that's not  
4 available anywhere else in our state, but we make  
5 that service available to whoever can avail  
6 themselves of that. So I think that, yes, if you  
7 look at approving individual programs for each  
8 component, that could be a pretty scary thing, but  
9 in terms of a comprehensive approach based on  
10 national guidelines, I think that would be a  
11 pretty straightforward task to put together, and  
12 then whatever requirement for certification would  
13 be necessary to show that the program meets that  
14 standard, again, that sort of thing happens all  
15 the time.

16 DR. DAVIS: Go ahead.

17 DR. ESSELSTYN: I wanted to just  
18 address the gentleman who is the cardiothoracic  
19 surgeon. He had an excellent question about what  
20 was the natural history of coronary disease. And  
21 I just share briefly that when I started this  
22 study, I had a bare bones research budget and I  
23 had no training in psychology but I was basically  
24 very competitive, and I did recognize that the  
25 rock on which this program would most likely  
00218

1 flounder was lack of compliance. And I saw every  
2 one of these patients every two weeks for the  
3 first five years to make sure that I saw their  
4 diet diary and that they were meeting their  
5 cholesterol goals. The next five years I saw them  
6 every month, and then the last two years as we got  
7 further into the program, I saw them quarterly.  
8 Now obviously I think that's a little excessive,  
9 but I just wanted to try to prove that the thesis  
10 was viable, that patients with severe disease who  
11 had been sent home to die by expert cardiologists  
12 could survive and could reverse their disease.  
13 But to answer your question, I think

14 that the key thing here, and I think this is in  
15 the Ornish program and perhaps others, the key  
16 here is to let -- I had a cancer surgeon who  
17 taught me the most about dealing with patients  
18 with cancer, and this is the same mantra that I  
19 apply to patients with coronary disease. That is  
20 that patients with cancer are not afraid to suffer  
21 and they're not afraid to die, but they are afraid  
22 of being abandoned by their family or physician.  
23 And if we can keep these people engaged, and let  
24 them know that we're always interested in them,  
25 and don't ever abandon them, then they are going

00219

1 to continue to meet these lipid goals, and that of  
2 course annihilates the disease.  
3 DR. DAVIS: Yes, please.  
4 DR. OWEN: I heard two folks here today  
5 basically talk about pay for performance, and just  
6 to remind you that although there is a  
7 congressional mandate to do that, it is being  
8 studied right now, alpha tested. However, I will  
9 pose this query. And that is, the board of  
10 trustees of Medicare, which is Congress, has told  
11 them we are increasingly dissatisfied paying for  
12 products offered by the health care delivery  
13 system and the quality, whatever that definition  
14 might be, is not what we feel, and most  
15 importantly the consumers feel it should be.  
16 That being the case, those of you who  
17 have these sorts of programs, if this is endorsed  
18 and there is reimbursement for it, how do you see  
19 making certain there is some minimum level of  
20 quality around the training that the providers  
21 have? Do you see that occurring from the  
22 professional societies, do you see it occurring in  
23 the medical schools? At what level do you make  
24 sure that physicians aren't, and let's be  
25 realistic, they can be as mercantile as anyone

00220

1 else, saying oh, here is a way to diversify my  
2 revenue stream, I'll just call a nutritionist in  
3 and say hey, let's set up one of these programs.  
4 DR. ORNISH: Are you saying -- I'm a  
5 little confused. Are you saying is there some  
6 kind of guarantee for performance, or are you  
7 talking about simply maintaining quality?  
8 DR. OWEN: I'm not going to ask you to  
9 guarantee performance because you cannot do so.  
10 How can you at some level reassure me as a payer  
11 of this, and I'm a payer as a taxpayer if this is  
12 ultimately embraced, that the individuals  
13 providing this service have some minimum level of  
14 competency? What they do after you say they're  
15 competent is between them and their patient.  
16 DR. ORNISH: Sure. That's a very  
17 important question. We train them at the

18 Preventive Medicine Research Institute and at over  
19 40 hospitals, and we have ongoing quality  
20 assurance and quality control. As I mentioned  
21 earlier, my goal is to work with professional  
22 societies, indeed from our point of view, to get a  
23 way that we can train a group of trainers at the  
24 American College of Cardiology and/or the American  
25 Heart Association, work with the American Dietetic  
00221

1 Association, the ACEP for exercise physiologists,  
2 the American Psychological Association for  
3 psychologists, and work out training programs  
4 where they in turn would train other people and  
5 they would provide credentialing and quality  
6 assurance. We've already done that, we know how  
7 to do it, we've shown that we can do it, and we  
8 would be more than happy to work with whomever,  
9 whichever professional societies to make that  
10 available.

11 DR. DAVIS: Of course certification  
12 programs are being used by CMS in some areas, so I  
13 think that may speak to your question in part.

14 DR. LAMBERT: That's exactly what I was  
15 going to say, two suggestions. In the private  
16 payer world we do credentialing, certainly do it  
17 for health professionals, but we do it for  
18 institutions as well. And for certain types of  
19 services, bariatric surgery is probably the most  
20 recent, moving to a centers of excellence concept  
21 is something that's very much under consideration  
22 and being implemented. But the Medicare  
23 certification is also something that we rely  
24 heavily on and in our state that's essentially the  
25 state licensing folks who also license the  
00222

1 hospitals and a large number of health  
2 professionals, going out and making sure that the  
3 level of training has been there.

4 DR. DAVIS: I have Mary, Pam and Anne  
5 on my list.

6 DR. LEE: My question is for Dr. Clark.  
7 Dr. Clark, when you did your analysis and looked  
8 at the improved outcomes associated with some of  
9 the secondary prevention programs, I'm presuming  
10 that most of the patients in most of the studies  
11 were taking medications for their underlying  
12 diseases like diabetes and hypertension and for  
13 hypercholesterolemia, and I'm assuming that with  
14 the secondary prevention programs that were  
15 introduced that there was increased coaching and  
16 telephoning of patients and all this kind of  
17 follow-up that encouraged the patient's drug  
18 compliance. So, how do you separate that effect,  
19 the impact of that variable on the outcomes that  
20 you were looking at, which, a lot of the outcomes  
21 overlap for whether patients take drugs for those

22 conditions and with the improved diet therapy and  
23 exercise therapy.  
24 DR. CLARK: Yes. I would say the  
25 studies as a whole, they tended to do more case  
00223

1 note reviews to identify that the patients had  
2 been prescribed the right medications, and the  
3 studies as a whole did not overtly tackle that  
4 much the issue of promoting compliance, though we  
5 do know that diet in particular in relation to  
6 chronic illness was around 50 percent. So even  
7 then, the issue of a patient on the right  
8 medications and do they comply with medications,  
9 it's difficult to pull up the relevant effect of  
10 those two and then also on the hard outcomes.  
11 I think the broader issue, though, is  
12 the programs should not be seen as an either/or, I  
13 think they have synergistic benefits. They have  
14 benefits as an adjunct to bypass, before bypass  
15 all patients are on a waiting list, or after  
16 bypass when they are recovering. And they also  
17 have benefits not just as to lifestyle, but making  
18 sure that patients are on the right medications  
19 because often they're not. If you look at Spine  
20 and you look at the Stanford studies, 40 percent  
21 in terms of physician recommendations of  
22 therapies. So these programs also fall into --  
23 and also a mechanism to identify these patients,  
24 supposedly the 60 percent of patients who indeed  
25 will be on the right meds, and then also provide  
00224

1 some support for them.  
2 DR. BARNARD: I'd like to emphasize and  
3 to follow up on that, rather than the data  
4 presented this morning. If you get people on the  
5 right data and the right exercise program, their  
6 need for medications is going to go down  
7 dramatically. More than 50 percent of the people  
8 who come to the Pritikin program discontinue  
9 antihypertensive medications and about 70 percent  
10 discontinue oral hypoglycemic agents. So your  
11 comments were really not valid; if they have the  
12 right diet and exercise program, they don't need  
13 the medications.  
14 DR. ORNISH: Two quick points. One is  
15 the fact that diet and lifestyle interventions can  
16 improve compliance with medications but I think  
17 there is a synergy there that's good. And in  
18 terms of trying to understand the relative  
19 contribution of diet and lifestyle versus, say,  
20 medication, the only medications that have been  
21 proven to reverse the direction of coronary heart  
22 disease are statin drugs. And in the earlier  
23 studies we did, the Lifestyle Heart trial, in the  
24 entire five years, none of these patients were  
25 taking statin drugs or any lipid-lowering drugs.

00225

1 And so, we couldn't even do that study now because  
2 everybody is taking those, but then we were able  
3 to, so we don't have that as a confounding  
4 influence, we can look at the influence of diet  
5 and lifestyle alone. Now we can't separate the  
6 relative contributions of each component of diet  
7 and lifestyle, but at least we can say that the  
8 medications weren't a factor in that study.

9 DR. DAVIS: Pam.

10 DR. SNIDER: Thank you. My question is  
11 actually starting with Dr. Clark and I welcome  
12 other. It's about adherence. Because these  
13 programs vary a lot, and obviously from my reading  
14 and the technology assessment and all of the  
15 presentations, adherence becomes a very central  
16 factor in sustaining the change in the effect,  
17 concerning that the rate of variations of  
18 effectiveness was pretty broad in the studies,  
19 what, could you make any observations about  
20 features of the programs that seem to be pointing  
21 in the direction of stronger adherence, things  
22 like a few of the areas that were mentioned today,  
23 the structure of case management,  
24 individualization of care, practitioner training,  
25 going back to Dr. Phurrough's comment on the

00226

1 practitioner level that will deliver the services,  
2 and also the type of stress management?

3 DR. CLARK: Those are some really good  
4 questions. In terms of our research we did  
5 notice, obviously, a statistically significant  
6 long-term mortality benefit between 24 and 60  
7 months, irrespective of the diversity of programs.  
8 Data of trends, within guidelines, and the trends  
9 within the studies and also my knowledge of the  
10 way programs are given, there is a movement  
11 towards individualization of programs.  
12 Traditionally the programs that were looked at, if  
13 they were reflective of the guidelines of the day,  
14 they would have been standardized, so there  
15 wouldn't have been as much assessment of patient  
16 needs, and I would have incorporated a more wider  
17 program. That is no more the norm.  
18 I think it's fair to say we need to  
19 make sure that the patients get the right  
20 interventions in terms of the behavioral change,  
21 the right course if you like. We also have the  
22 unfortunate situation in some programs where some  
23 patients may have been receiving smoking cessation  
24 advice when they don't smoke already. So there is  
25 the issue of the right course for each individual

00227

1 patient based on their individual risk factors,  
2 and that comes probably from program  
3 sophistication, which comes probably with

4 resources. And freedom to access health services  
5 such as would be common in Europe, resources have  
6 been a problem in this area and programs haven't  
7 been as flexible and therefore, they haven't been  
8 particularly individualized.

9 As far as psychological assessments are  
10 concerned, I think these types of interventions  
11 are most likely to be more effective, rather than  
12 just general interventions. For instance, there  
13 is some evidence in the trials that we couldn't  
14 include that cognitive behavioral intervention can  
15 be effective, in relation to some that were  
16 reported in JAMA. I would say that the studies  
17 were extremely vague in terms of what underlying  
18 theories or quality performance mechanisms were in  
19 place to make sure that the right issues got the  
20 right set of interventions at the right time.

21 DR. SNIDER: Thank you.

22 DR. DAVIS: Was that a follow-up to  
23 that particular -- let me go to Anne first.

24 DR. SHEPARD: I had a comment.

25 DR. DAVIS: Go ahead, please.

00228

1 DR. SHEPARD: As part of the  
2 evaluation, there is a survey of participants and  
3 also controlled subjects. One group in control is  
4 getting cardiac rehab, another getting usual care  
5 without cardiac rehab. So as those survey data  
6 become available, we will have long-term data on  
7 many patients from those data. Those data are  
8 still being compiled at this point.

9 DR. SNIDER: Thank you.

10 DR. DAVIS: Anne.

11 DR. CURTIS: I want to ask a question  
12 about the cost of these programs versus the  
13 effectiveness of them. I saw in some of the  
14 materials that we have here that a traditional  
15 cardiac rehab program in a hospital was estimated  
16 to cost about one-eighth of the Ornish cost and  
17 then the Mind-Body program was about one-third of  
18 the cost. Well, how much is enough? Is the  
19 traditional cardiac rehab program cheap but  
20 ineffective? Is the Ornish program great but too  
21 expensive, and you get diminishing returns for the  
22 amount of money you spend? How much do you have  
23 to spend to get a significant meaningful benefit  
24 for Medicare beneficiaries?

25 DR. ORNISH: It's great but effective.

00229

1 No, there is a spectrum, and it's a very important  
2 question, as I was laying out in my tsunami of  
3 information, as someone said earlier today. You  
4 have traditional cardiac rehab and then you have  
5 other interventions that are not as intensive, but  
6 also the more intensive cardiac rehab like the  
7 Mind-Body program, and then you have a program

8 like ours.  
9 It does cost more. It is harder both  
10 in terms of the degree of lifestyle change that we  
11 ask people to make as well as the time commitment,  
12 just the total number of classes. As the analysis  
13 that you referred to noted, the cost per class is  
14 no more, it's just a lot more classes, a lot more  
15 follow-up. And so it's harder to recruit patients  
16 and that's why we have fewer patients than other  
17 programs where the barriers to enter are lower, it  
18 doesn't cost as much, people are not asked to make  
19 such big changes, and there is not such a time  
20 commitment. The fact is that, again, if you want  
21 to take an evidence-based approach, the program  
22 that we have been working with has been proven to  
23 reduce heart disease. The other programs have  
24 not, in terms of traditional cardiac rehab and the  
25 less intensive interventions.

00230

1 Dr. Esselstyn's program has, the  
2 Pritikin program has, but they are very similar to  
3 what we're doing. And so, it's like you get what  
4 you pay for, so it depends on defining what the  
5 goal is. What I'm asking for is that programs  
6 that have been proven to reduce heart disease be  
7 covered as an intervention, not as prevention but  
8 as a treatment, either as an adjunct to or in some  
9 cases an alternative to revascularization and/or  
10 other therapies.  
11 That's where the areas show the  
12 greatest cost savings, that's where you can  
13 control the fraudulent use by limiting the  
14 eligibility to people with diagnosed heart  
15 disease, and that's where the treatment effect is  
16 greater. We've shown much greater reductions in  
17 weight, in LDL, in hemoglobin A1c, in all the  
18 different parameters that we've already talked  
19 about, than a conventional cardiac rehab program  
20 does. And so yes, it costs more, yes, it is  
21 harder, yes, there are fewer people who are going  
22 to want to do it, but those who do it feel  
23 extremely well, and we have shown a reduction and  
24 reversal in heart disease that the other programs  
25 have not.

00231

1 DR. CURTIS: So then, it sounds like  
2 you're suggesting there should be strict criteria  
3 for the kinds of programs that would be covered  
4 and not just any old cardiac rehab program.  
5 DR. ORNISH: Well, cardiac rehab  
6 programs are already covered, so that's not in  
7 issue, but what I'm asking for is something  
8 different, which is as a defined program oriented  
9 for people who have bad heart disease, that it has  
10 been shown that it can be reversible. And I think  
11 it's a good place to begin, because that's what

12 the Medicare demonstration project and the other  
13 demonstration projects were all about. Because  
14 then you can define the selection criteria very  
15 narrowly, and so you don't have to worry about  
16 fraud and abuse and you know, the entire world  
17 wanting to come through a program like this,  
18 because you have defined it in a very narrow way.  
19 And then later if it turns out that it's working,  
20 and you find it's saving money on a larger scale,  
21 you can always revise the coverage as well.  
22 DR. DAVIS: Tracy.  
23 DR. GORDY: My question, maybe Dr.  
24 Clark can answer, but I think we've heard that  
25 there is basically no difference in the outcomes

00232

1 with the way the program is delivered. So the  
2 question would be, in the cases where there are  
3 individual practitioners who have found a way in  
4 their office to do a cardiac rehab one on one,  
5 which incidentally is reimbursible under Medicare  
6 because there is counseling in the code that can  
7 be reimbursed. So if a nurse practitioner  
8 delivers the care, it can be reimbursed, so that's  
9 not really the issue here.  
10 The issue is, are there studies that  
11 indicate that that kind of a program that would  
12 address maybe what the Pritikin concept is, does  
13 that really work in those individual programs that  
14 you illustrated in your data?

15 DR. CLARK: I just want to make sure I  
16 understand the question. In terms of the three  
17 types of programs that we compared, are you  
18 asking, does it make any difference?

19 DR. GORDY: Well, if I understood  
20 correctly, it didn't, and so what we're looking at  
21 here is more elaborate programs that could be  
22 costly, and there is a way that we reimburse it  
23 now under the current.

24 DR. CLARK: Again, making  
25 qualifications about the heterogeneity of the

00233

1 programs that we have heard about today, the  
2 programs we studied were smaller in scale, they  
3 were from publicly funded health care systems and  
4 would have had more limited resources. That said,  
5 they did show significant benefits in mortality at  
6 24 months and 60 months. I think the question you  
7 have to consider is can you extend those trends to  
8 these types of other programs. I can only comment  
9 on the benefits generated that the program changes  
10 generated. As I said, I think there are  
11 differences between those programs and these  
12 programs that are being talked about. They seem  
13 to be more intensive and do seem to have more  
14 long-term follow-up. One could argue that  
15 long-term benefits from responding to changes is

16 higher, but without a systematic randomized  
17 control trial that we could include, we haven't  
18 examined it.

19 DR. DAVIS: Rita, did you want to  
20 follow up on that?

21 DR. REDBERG: Dr. Clark, are you saying  
22 that the programs that you looked at in the  
23 technology assessment are similar to the programs  
24 that are currently looking at cardiac rehab and  
25 coverage in the United States?

00234

1 DR. CLARK: Certainly the comprehensive  
2 cardiac rehab contact programs would appear to be.  
3 It's less clear in the individual counseling  
4 program, I think, but as I said, I think the  
5 programs we discussed today do seem to be more  
6 sophisticated and do seem to provide longer-term  
7 follow-up than the studies that we looked at.

8 DR. REDBERG: So the programs that we  
9 heard about today were not in this technology  
10 assessment because they didn't meet the inclusion  
11 criteria.

12 DR. CLARK: That is correct. And  
13 again, I come back to this point. It's easier  
14 trying to postulate what the likelihood is that  
15 with these more rudimentary anyway, in all  
16 likelihood, that is the less intensive resource  
17 program, may show that benefit, but we are more  
18 likely to get replication of that benefit and the  
19 value with these programs that supported and  
20 extended these principles over a longer period and  
21 with greater professional involvement.

22 DR. DAVIS: Do we have another comment?

23 DR. SHEPARD: I wanted to follow up on  
24 the question about the benefits of different  
25 components to the program, whether one is more

00235

1 effective than others. In the work that we've  
2 done so far, both of the two program models appear  
3 to be effective, there's some differences between  
4 them that we're in the process of analyzing.

5 In answer to your further point in your  
6 question, Dr. Curtis, the question about what are  
7 the incremental benefits and relationships to  
8 incremental costs, I don't think we know that yet,  
9 quite frankly. Because different populations  
10 differ of patients, and what other treatments to  
11 follow. And your comment, Dr. Herman, about  
12 incremental benefit of lifestyle on top of  
13 therapies, unless one has comprehensive data on  
14 the same group of patients to control for these  
15 things, I think it's very hard to say what the  
16 incremental benefits are of one program to  
17 another, whether a more expensive program is  
18 delivering greater benefits or not, that's  
19 something that evaluation will help to uncover

20 over time.  
21 DR. ORNISH: I just want to challenge  
22 that for a second, if I can, because for example,  
23 the two programs they are comparing, a 35 percent  
24 fat diet, the studies which I reviewed in  
25 Harrison's, the Eugene Brown model in Harrison's  
00236

1 Advances in Cardiology textbook, and every one of  
2 them with repeat arteriography studies, even  
3 though they're on a 35 percent fat diet, which is  
4 the diet in the Mind-Body program, shows  
5 progression of disease, arteriographically, but  
6 we've been able to show regression of disease. So  
7 it's not really accurate to say that the programs  
8 are comparable in benefits, because they're not.

9 DR. ESSELSTYN: This is in answer to  
10 Miss Curtis. I guess as a surgeon, I also always  
11 try to get down to the bare bones of this a little  
12 bit, and right now I think Medicare is providing  
13 an enormous remuneration for systems out there  
14 that are treating the symptoms of the disease.  
15 And I hope that what we're trying to convey today  
16 is we think it's rather exciting to think that  
17 there could be reimbursement for actual treatment  
18 of the disease, not the symptoms, but the disease  
19 process itself, where we can show that we can  
20 absolutely arrest it, and selectively in the  
21 majority of patients also reverse it.

22 DR. DAVIS: We've had a lot of good  
23 questions and informative answers. I wonder if  
24 members of the panel are getting ready to have  
25 some open -- not open, but I guess we call it

00237  
1 closed committee deliberations, and then voting?  
2 Does anybody have any more questions that they  
3 want to pose to presenters? If not --

4 DR. GOODMAN: I'm sorry.

5 DR. DAVIS: Go ahead, Cliff.

6 DR. GOODMAN: A question for  
7 Dr. Fuller. One could be persuaded that these  
8 interventions can work in a highly selected, self-  
9 selected highly motivated population that  
10 undergoes some comprehensive strict program. In  
11 your experience, and if I were a payer, I would  
12 want to pay for perhaps that highly selected  
13 population that stuck with the program, and I  
14 wouldn't want to pay for the people who stopped  
15 the program. How would I know as a payer, or how  
16 do you know as a medical director when someone is  
17 no longer on the program, and how might that  
18 trigger a decision to say, I guess we don't have  
19 to keep paying for this anymore?

20 DR. FULLER: Well, that was a concern  
21 of ours as well. What we did was, we didn't treat  
22 it like a DRG, we treated it more like units of  
23 service, so we blocked it off into specific units

24 like a quarter or a month, and what we do then is  
25 track participation of the individual in the  
00238

1 program, and if they stopped participating,  
2 reimbursement stopped.

3 DR. GOODMAN: So you track it by  
4 service and/or a period of time?

5 DR. FULLER: Correct.

6 DR. GOODMAN: Which, both?

7 DR. FULLER: Both. They would be the  
8 same thing. A month would be so many units of  
9 service, or a quarter, and we pay for that, and  
10 then they would have to submit both a bill as well  
11 as certification that the person continued to  
12 participate in the program in order to receive  
13 additional reimbursement.

14 DR. GOODMAN: So this is like fee for  
15 service in a way?

16 DR. FULLER: Correct.

17 DR. GOODMAN: Thank you.

18 DR. LAMBERT: We did, we also pay based  
19 on attendance. We pay in quarter increments, the  
20 first quarter is the most intense. But we run  
21 this program through our medical management and  
22 our utilization management program, and we will  
23 pay for that quarter of service but we will also  
24 make that the individual has attended that quarter  
25 of service. There is an incentive there for the  
00239

1 provider of the service to make sure that people  
2 are in fact taking advantage of it.  
3 Then there is a risk stratification  
4 process by which there is a determination of  
5 whether the person qualifies based on their health  
6 risk and their adherence to the program, whether  
7 there is a need for them to have another quarter  
8 of the program. And we will pay for people to be  
9 in the program for up to one year. So we use sort  
10 of a version of precertification to pay for the  
11 service.

12 DR. DAVIS: Is that a more stringent  
13 sort of approach than used for conventional  
14 medical treatment like diabetes? If you don't get  
15 a hemoglobin done as often as you're supposed to,  
16 you will not pay for insulin?

17 DR. FULLER: Not so much like that, but  
18 if you did not show up for your monthly  
19 appointment with the endocrinologist, we wouldn't  
20 pay for it.

21 DR. OWEN: Like payment for an ESRD  
22 services. We pay for a period of time and we kind  
23 of head count the number of times you have been  
24 there and if you don't hit a certain benchmark,  
25 ding, I'm going to go look to see if you're  
00240

1 actually participating.

2 DR. FULLER: Right. Thank you.  
3 DR. DAVIS: Other questions? If not,  
4 why don't we move to the closed committee  
5 deliberations and see if folks on the committee  
6 would like to raise any issues for discussion or  
7 debate. I mean, it's public, yes, but we are no  
8 longer going back and forth from one end of the  
9 room to another normally in this part of the  
10 meeting, but again, you know, we're not going to  
11 be super rigid about things, or am I opening a  
12 Pandora's box? Go ahead, Cliff.  
13 DR. GOODMAN: Okay. Our panel  
14 questions address the same phrase over and over,  
15 which is physician-supervised behavioral change  
16 and that is a pretty broad rubric which as  
17 suggested before, would be subject to what some  
18 people call broader interpretation or would  
19 certainly open things up. And I don't know that  
20 physician-supervised behavioral change, is that an  
21 accurate enough depiction of the programs about  
22 which we have heard today? Is it an accurate  
23 enough description of what's included in the  
24 technology assessment?  
25 And so, I might be persuaded, as I said  
00241

1 before, that this stuff really does work in a  
2 highly self-selected population that stick to a  
3 strict program, but that doesn't sound at all like  
4 some physician-supervised behavioral change. So,  
5 I'm sorry about the long introduction, but can we  
6 discuss or clarify what the scope of  
7 physician-supervised behavioral change is for the  
8 purpose of our discussion?  
9 DR. DAVIS: Dr. Phurrough?  
10 DR. PHURROUGH: Sure. Next question.  
11 (Laughter.)  
12 DR. PHURROUGH: We only pay for cardiac  
13 rehab that is under direct supervision of a  
14 physician, that is the only way cardiac rehab is  
15 currently paid for. Now granted, there may not be  
16 direct supervision by physicians occurring in some  
17 cardiac rehab programs and I understand that, but  
18 our requirement is that they be under physician  
19 supervision.  
20 These particular programs that we have  
21 been presented, both here at CMS before this  
22 meeting and at this meeting today, are also  
23 physician-directed programs, the Ornish program,  
24 the Benson program, those are all  
25 physician-directed programs. And so the purpose  
00242

1 of the question was to look at the entire gamut of  
2 programs directed at behavioral changes, lifestyle  
3 changes supervised by physicians with the purpose  
4 of treatment of cardiovascular disease.  
5 DR. GOODMAN: Of the type we heard

6 today, or I can open up my own shop as Dr. Cliff  
7 and I can supervise people in lifestyle change by  
8 saying stop smoking, lose weight, don't eat so  
9 much, go exercise, and I would be done?  
10 DR. PHURROUGH: Of the types that were  
11 discussed today, which include the programs that  
12 were part of the technology assessment, some of  
13 that being individual counseling, which if done by  
14 a physician is a physician-directed behavioral  
15 change program. So as the panel deliberates, it  
16 may want to clarify what you are voting on and  
17 specify, we are only taking comprehensive cardiac  
18 rehab and the predicted Ornish, Mind-Body  
19 programs, or however you want to do that. But the  
20 purpose of this was the broad range of programs  
21 that physicians supervise.  
22 DR. GOODMAN: Broad, but not  
23 permissive? You don't have to answer that.  
24 DR. DAVIS: Rita, Mark, and then Bill.  
25 DR. REDBERG: Could you clarify what is

00243

1 currently covered under the cardiac rehab and what  
2 is the additional components that we're looking at  
3 today? Because I'm right now a little confused  
4 about what's currently covered and what's not.  
5 DR. SLAUGHTER: Let me add on to that  
6 question a similar concern. What I don't  
7 understand, and Dr. Gordy alluded to it, but if a  
8 patient goes to a family practice physician and  
9 they're coded for an office visit with counseling,  
10 and then they send him to rehab and they will pay  
11 for it and code for it, why doesn't it occur more  
12 often? I mean, is funding inadequate, people  
13 don't know the codes, or they're just not aware of  
14 the science out there? It seems like a lot of  
15 what we've heard today could currently occur in a  
16 primary care physician's office who often does  
17 have an assistant to help their patients to access  
18 to established cardiac rehab programs.  
19 And the other, as far as reimbursement  
20 goes, when you say inpatient cardiac rehab, we  
21 have a program that's very busy, but in the  
22 Chicago area there are innumerable cardiac rehab  
23 programs closing for supposedly financial reasons.  
24 So there's some confusion about what is paid for  
25 exactly, because I guess I don't know.

00244

1 DR. PHURROUGH: An explanation of what  
2 Medicare pays for would require several days worth  
3 of meetings. Patients can go to see a physician  
4 with disease processes and physicians can pretty  
5 much talk to them in whatever manner they wish.  
6 If someone with coronary artery disease shows up  
7 in their physician's office, undergoes an E&M  
8 visit, and evaluation and management visit that  
9 has codes in the code book for which we provide

10 reimbursement, and during the course of that visit  
11 they can say go out and exercise, and here's a  
12 diet you ought to follow. So they're providing an  
13 office visit for the treatment of coronary artery  
14 disease.  
15 What we don't pay for is for sending  
16 that particular patient to someone other than a  
17 physician who is not authorized under the Medicare  
18 program to provide services. So they could not go  
19 to a dietitian and get counseling for medical  
20 nutritional therapy for coronary artery disease.  
21 They could not go to a physical therapist and get  
22 exercise counseling for coronary artery disease.  
23 Those are not covered services outside the context  
24 of a physician office visit.  
25 Cardiac rehab is a service that we have  
00245

1 provided for a number of years that is covered  
2 only within physician services and under direct  
3 physician supervision. It can also be incident to  
4 a hospital setting, which has different rules than  
5 physician services, again, a two or three-day  
6 conversation to understand all that, someone would  
7 have to tell me first. But cardiac rehab has to  
8 have an exercise component to it, and we don't  
9 define it much more than that except that it's a  
10 comprehensive program that includes an exercise  
11 component incident to it.  
12 And in the context of an office visit  
13 where a physician is billing for the diagnosis of  
14 coronary artery disease, nothing prohibits that  
15 physician from taking a half hour walk around the  
16 block with the patient, it's direct supervision,  
17 it's part of the service he's providing, and the  
18 Medicare program in its coding for outpatient  
19 visits is such that we don't provide tremendous  
20 restrictions on what physicians do with patients  
21 in their office.  
22 Now, what's being -- physicians could  
23 also run a comprehensive cardiac rehab program in  
24 their office and some do. In general, it's not  
25 something that we see. There's a whole host of  
00246

1 hospitals that are telling us, that have cardiac  
2 rehab clinics, that are telling us they can't make  
3 it on the amount we reimburse for that amount of  
4 time, and that may or may not be the case, I don't  
5 know the particulars about that.  
6 And I think a legitimate question to  
7 answer here, are the programs that are being  
8 proposed today by these four or five groups, do  
9 they provide significantly more, provide evidence  
10 that they result in significantly better outcomes,  
11 that the program ought to be -- well, you're not  
12 concerned about coverage for the program, but is  
13 there evidence that demonstrates that they provide

14 positive outcomes and are those positive outcomes  
15 better than the alternatives. And we didn't  
16 define all the alternatives either, but there's  
17 nothing that prevents you from answering the  
18 question of, is the Den Ornish, Pritikin and  
19 Mind-Body program better than comprehensive  
20 cardiac rehab, whatever you think that might be.  
21 DR. DAVIS: Bill. Rita, did you want  
22 to follow up on this? Bill, why don't you go  
23 first?  
24 DR. HERMAN: I think that that really  
25 is a tremendously important question, but I see a  
00247

1 bit of a disconnect. Dr. Clark's technology  
2 assessments looking at comprehensive cardiac rehab  
3 was very methodologically rigorous and had fairly  
4 clear-cut outcomes. One of the issues, though, is  
5 that the Ornish, Pritikin and Mind-Body programs  
6 were for the most part not even included in that  
7 technical assessment, and I think by comparison,  
8 probably have a somewhat less rigorous design, I  
9 would say the randomized consent design, and  
10 though I understand why that was done, it is  
11 probably not as rigorous as a straight randomized  
12 controlled clinical trial.  
13 At the same time, I think the outcomes  
14 of these programs are extremely impressive, more  
15 impressive than the cardiac rehab programs, but  
16 the question is really, is there generalizability  
17 to the larger population, and that's where I am  
18 really wrestling. Clearly they're effective in a  
19 select populations, but how they would apply to a  
20 more general population and how the weight of  
21 evidence would support them is still somewhat  
22 unclear.  
23 DR. DAVIS: Rita.  
24 DR. REDBERG: I think it does have a  
25 similar -- the technology assessment which Dr.  
00248

1 Clark did provide data from randomized control  
2 trials and provided data on survival, and I now am  
3 beginning to understand as to cardiac rehab, but  
4 as to the diet and lifestyle programs that  
5 Dr. Ornish and others presented on, we don't have  
6 any survival data as far as I know, and we have a  
7 lot less of the other data that we are being asked  
8 to evaluate. Is that correct?  
9 DR. ORNISH: Is it possible to  
10 participate or not?  
11 DR. DAVIS: Yeah, go ahead, that's  
12 fine. Again, I don't think we need to be super  
13 rigid here, although this is more for committee  
14 members.  
15 DR. ORNISH: I will try to be brief.  
16 First, I appreciate that. Strictly speaking, we  
17 don't have survival data from our randomized

18 trials or demonstration projects but that's  
19 because of number of patients was too small. The  
20 point I was trying to make throughout my  
21 presentation is that there are many other  
22 randomized trials of large numbers of people  
23 showing that if lower blood pressure, if you lower  
24 LDL, if you lower HbA1c, if you reduce the lesions  
25 and improve perfusion, that translates into  
00249

1 markedly improved morbidity and mortality. And it  
2 also shows that it doesn't matter how you do it,  
3 if you lower blood pressure through diet and  
4 lifestyle, that you still get the same benefits,  
5 or if you lower HbA1c. Most people have said that  
6 if you lower LDL through diet and lifestyle as the  
7 first step, for most people it's not going to be  
8 sufficient because the diet alone doesn't go far  
9 enough.  
10 So I'm only making the point that it  
11 seems appropriate to be able to take the kinds of  
12 changes, like the 40 percent reduction in LDL that  
13 we found or that the Pritikin people found, or  
14 that other people have found by making intensive  
15 changes, and interpolate that into the larger  
16 studies and say even though we didn't look at  
17 mortality, based on the much greater change in  
18 risk factors than you see in traditional cardiac  
19 rehab or office visits, that there is a lot of  
20 evidence about mortality and morbidity, and it's  
21 reasonable to do that.

22 DR. BARNARD: I just briefly wanted to  
23 point out that in our five-year data in the study  
24 on 64 patients with cardiac disease, only two  
25 people had actually died from their coronary  
00250

1 disease.  
2 DR. REDBERG: I'm understanding the  
3 question that we're looking at on  
4 physician-supervised behavioral change as opposed  
5 to what we currently have in play, which is  
6 usually dietary counseling and exercise, these  
7 programs offer a longer-term program and then the  
8 group sessions with stress management; is that  
9 sort of what we're looking at?

10 DR. ORNISH: And a much more intensive  
11 diet.

12 DR. DAVIS: Yes, Christina.

13 MS. BIESEMEIER: I would echo what Dr.  
14 Ornish just said. At Vanderbilt, I know the very  
15 limited dietary counseling that's provided. It's  
16 a class, one class.

17 DR. REDBERG: But the technology  
18 assessment showed they were getting benefits with  
19 that program, so it's just hard to compare what  
20 the additional benefits are of the additional  
21 components. I mean, the testimony is certainly

22 impressive, but looking at the technology  
23 assessment, even though they were minimal  
24 programs, they might have been underutilized.  
25 MS. BIESEMEIER: And Dr. Clark's

00251

1 comments that we have little understanding of the  
2 black box of interventions, that's where I have  
3 such, the questions I have are about. What is the  
4 comprehensive cardiac rehab program? This is  
5 opinion, but it would appear, and I have looked at  
6 several of them as a cardiac rehab dietitian,  
7 there is such variability, whereas at least the  
8 interventions that were discussed today, I do hear  
9 consistency in interventions within a range, and I  
10 can sort of put my arms around what I'm hearing  
11 from Dr. Ornish and some of the others, the  
12 Pritikin program, and when you want to look at  
13 approval of a program for reimbursement,  
14 consistency is a major factor.

15 DR. DAVIS: Let's go with Alex and then  
16 Paul.

17 DR. CLARK: Thank you. I would just  
18 reiterate what people are saying. Having went  
19 through 236 papers in some great detail about  
20 intervention types, the reality of eligibility  
21 criteria meant that if a program does exercise and  
22 some health education is done on site, you have to  
23 treat that not as a single modality intervention  
24 but as something approaching a more comprehensive  
25 intervention, just as you would with a program

00252

1 that says well, we offer a comprehensive program  
2 for diet, exercise, smoking, psychological  
3 behavioral factors. You don't get a sense of the  
4 intensity, and I think the involvement of  
5 specialist for physical activity and for  
6 psychological well being indicates that it does  
7 help to have specialists involved.

8 DR. DAVIS: Paul.

9 DR. BARRETT: In considering what we  
10 have read and heard, I try to keep fairly well  
11 focused on what information is highly likely to be  
12 valid from the randomized clinical trials and what  
13 information may or may not be, which includes all  
14 of the stories, and for better or worse, it  
15 includes most of what we've heard about the more  
16 intensive programs. The demonstration projects as  
17 some people who presented emphasized, they weren't  
18 really about effectiveness, they were about  
19 feasibility, about generalizability, and so it's  
20 just a little bit hard to be sifting through the  
21 information and trying to remember which is highly  
22 likely to be valid about the efficacy and the  
23 information we're getting from the other types.

24 DR. DAVIS: Yes, Tammy.

25 DR. BORN: One of the things I have

00253

1 been thinking about listening to the testimony is  
2 what are we really comparing. And I remember  
3 information from HHS about data coming from drug  
4 reactions and medical mistakes, when the properly  
5 prescribed, properly taken medications could be  
6 somewhere between the fourth and sixth leading  
7 cause of death. And when we're talking about  
8 comparing interventions like diet and exercise,  
9 what are the risks, there really aren't any, and  
10 the net benefit is huge, I think, compared to  
11 traditional therapy, which may be giving us much  
12 more, you know, as far as underlying disease and  
13 costs.

14 DR. ORNISH: I just want to make a  
15 quick point in response to your point because it's  
16 such an important point of the evaluative  
17 questions and I just feel compelled to make a few  
18 brief comments. We have been doing randomized  
19 control trials using what most cardiologists would  
20 say are the state-of-the-art measures,  
21 quantitative coronary arteriography, SPECT  
22 thallium, and cardiac PET scans, published in all  
23 the leading journals, JAMA, Lancet, the American  
24 Journal of Cardiology, in Circulation, and what  
25 have we shown? We show most patients become

00254

1 essentially angina-free within the first month,  
2 they not only feel better, but they are better.  
3 Their blood flow has increased by thallium scan,  
4 their blood increased by PET scan. Their lesions  
5 show some regression after one year, they show  
6 even more regression after five years. 99 percent  
7 of our patients are able to stop or reverse their  
8 disease by PET scan. And there are two-and-a-half  
9 fewer cardiac events compared to the randomized  
10 control. That's just the clinical trials, that's  
11 not even including the 2,000 patients we have data  
12 on from demonstration projects.

13 Compared to this, no randomized control  
14 trials have shown that angioplasty extends life or  
15 prevents cardiac events, and the randomized  
16 control trials have shown that the vast majority  
17 of people that undergo bypass surgery don't  
18 prolong life or prevent cardiac events. So it  
19 just, forgive me for being a little pedantic, but  
20 yes, the patients' stories are just stories, they  
21 are anecdotes, they are not randomized trials, but  
22 you see what kind a difference this can make in  
23 people's quality of life. \$30 billion was spent  
24 last year on bypass and angioplasty despite the  
25 lack of randomized control trial data. Yet we

00255

1 have randomized control trial data on diet and  
2 lifestyle, and there is this big question about  
3 whether there is enough there. And so I would

4 just say hold it to the same standard, that's all  
5 I'm asking.  
6 DR. BORN: And in the future, I think  
7 we will have tests that will show which diets are  
8 going to be more beneficial and which patients  
9 will have better results. I don't think that's so  
10 far in the future that we may be able to be much  
11 more clear as to which groups are going to work,  
12 which may be partly why some patients don't follow  
13 through, they really don't feel better and so  
14 adherence to the diet wasn't right for them, but I  
15 do think we will see more data that is more  
16 specific to the patients.  
17 DR. ESSELSTYN: I want to take a second  
18 just to reinforce what Dean just said. I've been  
19 involved in the activity now going to 20 years,  
20 and 20 years, it's not really experimental  
21 anymore. We see these results from angiography,  
22 from PET scans, it's absolute physiology and the  
23 results are there, they're solid, and we've proven  
24 it four times now in peer reviewed journals where  
25 we've followed all the rules of science, and now  
00256

1 we implore you to help us keep it going.  
2 DR. DAVIS: I want to try to get us  
3 back to the question so that we can move toward  
4 voting. And this whole discussion got kicked off  
5 with a query about the expression  
6 "physician-supervised" so maybe I can ask Dr.  
7 Clark, how many of the studies that were in your  
8 technology assessment were what you might call  
9 physician-supervised?  
10 DR. CLARK: It depends what you mean by  
11 physician-supervised. No one single paper used  
12 that term, but based on my knowledge of norms of  
13 the programs, historically at least, rather than  
14 even what the programs had described, the  
15 physician's level of involvement is ambiguous. My  
16 knowledge would indicate that few programs would  
17 involve physicians directly providing the majority  
18 of some of the intervention. The physician is  
19 likely to have been involved in a supervisory or  
20 directing capacity in terms of increasing, or  
21 often coordinating the protocol, for setting up  
22 which patients get the intervention, which  
23 patients are referred to whom, and then also what  
24 protocols, and in some cases referral back to the  
25 physician.

00257  
1 So if we're talking about supervising  
2 or directing, we're often talking about a  
3 non-day-to-day involvement, but with some capacity  
4 whereby patients in greater need, perhaps you have  
5 contacts to see these patients, come back to get  
6 more specialized help from the physician. And the  
7 argument as these programs have developed is that

8 physicians are, to be honest, sometimes not the  
9 best people to promote health. We have health  
10 professionals such as dietitians, such as nurses,  
11 such as physiotherapists, who as part of their  
12 training have health promotion, who are able to  
13 then take up the time commitments to work with the  
14 patients with the overall assumption that the  
15 program has physician supervision and direction as  
16 a whole.

17 DR. DAVIS: Because the question does  
18 not say direct physician supervision and so we can  
19 all define that in different ways. And it's  
20 almost like a standing order from a physician that  
21 directs regular care on a hospital ward being  
22 carried out by nurses or others. And I'm just  
23 wondering if maybe we ought to try and get back to  
24 the body of evidence that was used for the  
25 technology assessment if the panel feels

00258

1 comfortable with that, with the idea that this  
2 doesn't say direct physician supervision, then  
3 people are going to interpret that phrase in  
4 different ways and CMS when it gets to a coverage  
5 decision is going to have to do what it can within  
6 its current processes under Medicare law. Anne.

7 DR. CURTIS: That's what I wanted to  
8 talk about was, the major thing we're supposed to  
9 be looking at today is the effectiveness of these  
10 programs and is it effective. And I think what we  
11 don't want to do is confuse effectiveness with  
12 compliance. I think the data is very good that if  
13 patients go through these programs and, you know,  
14 the way they are supposed to, it is effective and  
15 good things happen. That doesn't mean that every  
16 patient who starts these programs is going to  
17 comply with it or stick with it. But on the other  
18 hand, when I prescribe a statin drug to a patient,  
19 I don't tell them that they have to guarantee  
20 they're going to stay on it permanently or I won't  
21 give them the prescription in the first place. I  
22 give it to them with the hope that they will stick  
23 with it and get benefit long-term. If they don't  
24 keep taking the drug, don't keep refilling the  
25 prescription, they lose that benefit but there's

00259

1 no ongoing cost.  
2 The fact that there are benefits with  
3 these programs, if you, you know, block out units  
4 of time to pay for it, that accounts for the  
5 patients who started and can't go through with it.  
6 I do think, though, just in terms of the kinds  
7 of -- I like these kinds of intensive programs,  
8 because that's what we're showing has an effect,  
9 it's certainly better than telling them to go into  
10 the room and watch the video and it will give you  
11 some tips about diet, and thinking that might help

12 the patient. It won't. I mean, I think it really  
13 does take an intensive approach but if patients do  
14 go through it, I think there's been very good  
15 evidence presented today that outcomes are  
16 affected.

17 DR. DAVIS: Charlie.

18 MR. QUEENAN: I just wanted to come  
19 back to the question, because I think there was a  
20 suggestion earlier that the technology assessment  
21 was looking at a standard of care which actually  
22 would be currently covered and then by inference,  
23 not useful as a baseline or not useful as a  
24 comparison that's responsive to the question we're  
25 trying to address. And something that I just

00260

1 heard Dr. Clark say made me interpret that as  
2 saying actually, though, that is something that  
3 probably wouldn't be covered in the U.S. The U.S.  
4 does use specialists as part of the intervention  
5 the way these are, and therefore, it is responsive  
6 to the question we're being asked to address, and  
7 that seems to be an important distinction, so did  
8 I misinterpret that?

9 DR. CLARK: The comprehensive contact  
10 rehabilitation in Europe almost as a rule now  
11 involves multidisciplinary health care teams, it  
12 will not be a physician in isolation, it will  
13 often not be just a physician and a nurse, it will  
14 be specialists, rehabilitation specialists. I  
15 think we have been involved in between 60 and 70  
16 programs coordinated by nurses and  
17 physiotherapists. 40 to 50 percent have a  
18 dietitian often as just a partner to the program,  
19 but she sees patients on a routine basis.  
20 Coverage by specialists such as psychologists is  
21 lower, one percent of programs in the U.K. have a  
22 dedicated psychologist and maybe five percent have  
23 some involvement by a psychologist. So the  
24 comprehensive cardiac rehabilitation programs that  
25 we included would have contained specialist care

00261

1 and whether Medicare covered that, I don't know.

2 MR. QUEENAN: So again, having heard  
3 that, unless I'm corrected, the way I would hear  
4 that is although that isn't as intensive as the  
5 other programs we have heard about today, perhaps  
6 on average it still is responsive to the question  
7 we're being asked to addressed.

8 DR. DAVIS: Steve may not appreciate me  
9 saying this, but while in most cases we have stuck  
10 with the questions that we have been given before  
11 the meeting, on occasion at these MCAC meetings we  
12 have --

13 DR. PHURROUGH: You change them all the  
14 time.

15 DR. DAVIS: -- either tweaked them or

16 had a whole new motion trying to structure an  
17 opinion of this committee to give advice to CMS.  
18 So one option would be to vote on these questions  
19 pretty much as is, with the idea that they relate  
20 to the evidence base and the technology  
21 assessment, and then add a motion that might  
22 address the likely impact of more intensive  
23 programs along the lines of the ones we have been  
24 discussing today, if you feel that you wish to  
25 extrapolate or to extend in whatever way you might  
00262

1 want. Yes?

2 DR. GARVEY: But doesn't the body of  
3 evidence that we're asked to evaluate include  
4 everything, not just the technology assessment?  
5 Everything should be taken into account in terms  
6 of addressing these questions.

7 DR. DAVIS: It does, with the inclusion  
8 and exclusion criteria that were part of the  
9 technology assessment.

10 DR. ORNISH: Why -- I mean, I'm  
11 probably out of line for saying this and I  
12 apologize in advance, but my understanding and the  
13 reason that I requested this MCAC hearing was not  
14 just to do a technology assessment on cardiac  
15 rehab programs, it was to talk about intensive  
16 rehab programs. And so, it would be very  
17 concerning to me if you're saying we're really  
18 only going to look at the technology assessment  
19 when the technology assessment cut off programs  
20 that were 50 or less, and in a sense say we're not  
21 even going to look at intensive lifestyle  
22 interventions because they weren't part of the  
23 technology assessment. That's not my  
24 understanding of why we're here today.  
25 DR. DAVIS: And what I pointed out is

00263

1 that I think the committee if it chose would have  
2 an option of adding to the questions that are  
3 before it.

4 DR. ORNISH: But I thought the  
5 questions that were before it were applicable to  
6 the kinds of programs we have been talking about,  
7 not just standard cardiac rehab. Standard cardiac  
8 rehab is already covered, so it would be a moot  
9 point for the committee to vote on whether cardiac  
10 rehab should be covered, which is really the whole  
11 focus of the technology assessment, because it's  
12 already covered. The whole point of this was to  
13 look at more intensive interventions, from my  
14 perspective, and maybe I'm just missing something  
15 here.

16 DR. DAVIS: Well, one question in my  
17 mind, and I think we have been kicking this around  
18 a little bit, is whether the comprehensive  
19 programs in the technology assessment are

20 comparable to --  
21 DR. ORNISH: They're not. That's my  
22 whole point. Correct me if I'm wrong, Dr. Clark,  
23 but they're not much different than regular  
24 cardiac rehab. If they have one diet class and  
25 exercise, that's comprehensive. That's not  
00264

1 anywhere near what we're doing, what Pritikin's  
2 program is doing, what Benson is doing, what  
3 Esselstyn is doing, what all these programs are  
4 doing.  
5 The whole point of what we're saying is  
6 when you make really big changes in diet and  
7 lifestyle, way beyond cardiac rehab, it has a very  
8 different intention and a very different outcome.  
9 The intention is not just to do exercise to get  
10 the people back to work after their angioplasty or  
11 their bypass or their heart attack. It's to  
12 reverse disease. It's to get lipids down not five  
13 points, but 40 percent. It's not just to get a  
14 little bit of improvement, but a lot of  
15 improvement in angina. It can be a direct  
16 alternative in selected patients to  
17 revascularization, which cardiac rehab never  
18 intended to do, and that's where the cost savings  
19 come from. It may look like cardiac rehab  
20 included an exercise component, but it's much more  
21 than that. So it would be extremely upsetting for  
22 me if the committee were voting on only what's in  
23 the technology assessment, which is simply cardiac  
24 rehab or variations of that, and has nothing to do  
25 with what the whole purpose of the MCAC meeting  
00265

1 is, which is to evaluate much more intensive  
2 programs.  
3 DR. DAVIS: We have ambiguous  
4 terminology in the question which I think is the  
5 problem, and so I see two options. One is,  
6 interpret the language as referring to the  
7 technology assessment and then add another  
8 question to it, or for the committee to state that  
9 the language in the question refers to the more  
10 extensive programs, ala Pritikin and Dean's  
11 programs, and so on.  
12 DR. PHURROUGH: Let me try and resolve  
13 this and I think move on. Our expectation is that  
14 you're going to give us your recommendations on  
15 what the evidence in the TA plus the additional  
16 evidence that was presented by the other  
17 presenters today demonstrates, is it good, does it  
18 show benefit. Answer those questions.  
19 Now you can choose to lump those  
20 together and answer the questions as a whole, both  
21 from the TA, all the evidence demonstrated to you.  
22 You could decide that there is a significant  
23 difference in the quality, validity,

24 generalizability of the two different evidences  
25 presented, one in the TA and one the rest of it,  
00266

1 and recommend to us, and we would be agreeable to  
2 you answering these exact questions for each of  
3 those bodies of evidence separately.  
4 But then, either you do them together  
5 or do them separately, you don't exclude either  
6 one. And indeed, the questions that are here are  
7 the questions that you apply to either the body of  
8 evidence as a whole or the two separate bodies of  
9 evidence.

10 DR. DAVIS: Mark, and then Charlie.

11 DR. SLAUGHTER: Just quickly, so I  
12 understand the process. And with all due respect,  
13 I do consider myself remaining neutral, but my  
14 understanding is that Dr. Clark was asked to do a  
15 comprehensive review of cardiac rehabilitation and  
16 in his outline he made it very clear as to what  
17 did not meet rigorous scientific standards. And  
18 because of his established criteria, the current  
19 studies that we heard about today did not fall in.  
20 He did not specifically not review them, they did  
21 not meet the strict scientific rigorous criteria  
22 to fit into his review.

23 So the idea is that although very  
24 important and compelling, and they will have an  
25 impact, they shouldn't be viewed in isolation. I

00267

1 thought part of the point was that they didn't  
2 show up because of low patient enrollment, not  
3 complete, some just looked at LDL, so forth, the  
4 idea is you can't say that doesn't apply or  
5 doesn't involve current information. This was an  
6 independent review of all data available and these  
7 small studies don't fit into rigorous scientific  
8 review.

9 DR. DAVIS: Well, let me first go to  
10 Charlie, then Pam.

11 MR. QUEENAN: I guess by my question at  
12 least, I wasn't just sort of pointing to  
13 separation of one versus the other, because it  
14 seems to me impossible and in my view incorrect to  
15 artificially separate the two pieces of  
16 information as if they are completely independent  
17 of one another. I think one informs the other and  
18 therefore, you know, if I were to address the  
19 question of a very intensive program, I would be  
20 informed by other studies that may include less  
21 intensive programs but still programs that I  
22 understand are beyond what is currently covered in  
23 Medicare. So you know, I don't like the idea of  
24 separating them, because I think it's artificial  
25 in taking the information apart because one body

00268

1 would be in isolation and you couldn't look at the

2 rest, they are an entire body of evidence that  
3 needs to be looked at together.

4 DR. DAVIS: Pam.

5 DR. SNIDER: I'm wondering if it's  
6 possible, rather than separating the questions to  
7 modify the definition by adding a few words to it.  
8 And as I was listening, there are three criteria  
9 that seem to make it clear that we're not just  
10 addressing the old programs, we're addressing  
11 something new, and it's multidisciplinary  
12 intensive programs that address, as Mr. Lambert  
13 said, the nine modifiable risk factors. That  
14 seems to make it, it covers the extra data that we  
15 heard and talked about. I don't know if you do  
16 that here.

17 DR. DAVIS: Well, it's possible, but we  
18 could hear other commence from the committee. Go  
19 ahead, Dr. Clark.

20 DR. CLARK: I did this quite  
21 deliberately when formulating the exclusion  
22 criteria. I think it's fair to acknowledge that  
23 there are useful studies that fall out by way of  
24 these criteria. These criteria are conventional  
25 ones used for systematic review and they reflect  
00269

1 also the ones used in the 1998 review. If you  
2 like, they are the strictest criteria that we  
3 could apply. So I would say our conclusions do  
4 have a certain amount of rigor because if they  
5 weren't strict, they wouldn't meet the criteria  
6 for inclusion.  
7 But I think accepting clinical  
8 realities, we need to take a broad approach to the  
9 evidence as well, and the systematic review should  
10 be considered amongst the body of evidence, and we  
11 would support and the team would support any data  
12 rigorously applied that could demonstrate the  
13 relative benefit or absence of benefit of these  
14 programs.

15 DR. DAVIS: Yes, Christina.

16 MS. BIESEMEIER: With Dr. Clark's  
17 information, I want to go back to what I thought  
18 he said, which was that many of the studies that  
19 describe the comprehensive cardiac rehab are from  
20 Europe, which are much more interdisciplinary  
21 issues; is that correct?

22 DR. CLARK: Especially the more recent  
23 ones. If you go back to pre-'93, you know, you  
24 would have a nurse providing psychological  
25 support, but the evidence published in Europe from  
00270

1 1997 to 2000, though, focused on specialist care.

2 MS. BIESEMEIER: So in the TA what  
3 you're describing, the results you're describing  
4 are from cardiac rehab programs that have other  
5 disciplines intensively involved to a great

6 extent?

7 DR. CLARK: Some of them do and some of  
8 the older ones don't, but they all support the  
9 multidisciplinary area.

10 DR. ORNISH: Just a quick  
11 clarification. I requested this MCAC hearing to  
12 look at intensive lifestyle intervention programs  
13 like ours and others. I think it's perfectly  
14 appropriate as part of, in fact as part of what I  
15 was trying to present, is what Pritikin has done,  
16 what others have done in the context of other  
17 randomized lifestyle clinical trials, and  
18 variations on cardiac rehab makes perfect sense.  
19 I don't think they need to be carved out as  
20 cardiac rehab, let's vote on this, and more  
21 intensive programs, let's vote on that. I think  
22 the totality of the evidence is what needs to be  
23 considered, but it also needs to be this, this  
24 part of it needs to be considered as well, not  
25 just traditional cardiac rehab or variations on  
00271

1 that.

2 And then if you can say well, taken as  
3 a whole, there is a lot of evidence showing that  
4 cardiac lifestyle interventions are safe and  
5 effective and that different people are going to  
6 want different intensities for diet and lifestyle  
7 intervention, recognizing that there is more of a  
8 personal cost, an economic cost, and there are  
9 more corresponding benefits, and different people  
10 are going to want different intensity of  
11 intervention, whether it's traditional cardiac  
12 rehab, something like the Mind-Body program, or  
13 something more along the lines of what we and  
14 Pritikin and Esselstyn are doing. That is the  
15 case, and I think that if you take that approach,  
16 from my obviously biased point of view, there is a  
17 lot of evidence there and you can say that. But I  
18 think it would be a mistake to either carve out,  
19 or certainly to exclude all the work that we and  
20 others have done simply because we had 48 patients  
21 instead of 50. That's kind of arbitrary.

22 DR. DAVIS: Cliff.

23 DR. GOODMAN: Okay. I think we ought  
24 to keep the bodies of evidence together. Great  
25 technology assessment, but it was all about RCTs

00272

1 and all about 50 people or more. I am the biggest  
2 fan in the room of evidence hierarchy and RCTs but  
3 recognize it's not the only source of evidence and  
4 we need to include other types of evidence, point  
5 one.

6 Point two, indirect evidence. If we  
7 know from other rigorous studies in the literature  
8 that knocking down blood pressure has good effect  
9 and knocking down weight has good effect on

10 outcomes, knocking down lipid levels, and we have  
11 an intervention that is shown to knock down those  
12 same things, it's feasible to infer that  
13 indirectly, we're not certain, but indirectly  
14 there is cause to think that this intervention  
15 might have an impact on the desired outcomes.  
16 So I say we keep it together and think  
17 broadly about this. That said, the body of  
18 evidence for Ornish and these other things is a  
19 less rigorous body of evidence, but we should  
20 still look at it.  
21 DR. DAVIS: I want to throw an option  
22 here, because I sense that we're not quite aimed  
23 at a place where we are all on the same page. I  
24 mean, I'm sensing a consensus that people want to  
25 stick with the body of evidence that's in the

00273

1 technology assessment, but I also feel like the  
2 committee wants to make a statement about the  
3 intensive diet and lifestyle programs that may not  
4 have been captured in the technology assessment  
5 because of the criteria that we have been  
6 discussing. So we could answer these questions as  
7 they are written with the idea that they refer to  
8 the body of evidence that's in the technology of  
9 assessment, and then add a statement like, how  
10 confident are you that intensive diet and  
11 lifestyle programs will improve net health  
12 outcomes at least as much as traditional cardiac  
13 rehab, or something like that.  
14 DR. ORNISH: I'm not at all comfortable  
15 with that, just for my two cents worth, and then  
16 I'll sit down. I think it's completely arbitrary  
17 and completely unscientific to say that a study  
18 that has 50 patients is scientific and a study  
19 that has 48 is not. There are so many more  
20 important factors, and I think it would be  
21 entirely appropriate that the entire body of  
22 evidence be included, not just the technology  
23 assessment. The technology assessment, even from  
24 Dr. Clark's own analysis, is only one part of the  
25 overall evidence that has been presented here

00274

1 today. So why should the evaluation relate only  
2 to one piece of a very large body of evidence? I  
3 mean, my suggestion to you in my humble opinion is  
4 that, and I feel very strongly about this, is that  
5 you know, if we have 48 patients that have shown  
6 after one year and after five years regression of  
7 coronary heart disease, and particularly was  
8 published in JAMA, that is not unscientific, and  
9 it shouldn't be considered that way. It shouldn't  
10 be an afterthought or a postscript, or an  
11 addendum. It should be part of the overall body  
12 of evidence that you consider.  
13 DR. DAVIS: Dr. Ornish, I don't think

14 anybody would disagree that there is a significant  
15 difference between 48 patients and 50 patients.  
16 The problem is that the technology assessment was  
17 done as it was done, we have questions here that  
18 are worded as they are, and we have some wording  
19 here that is a bit ambiguous, and we have to do  
20 something with it.  
21 DR. ORNISH: But as I understand it,  
22 and maybe I'm missing something, but the questions  
23 were not based on the technology assessment alone.  
24 And so all I'm saying is, of course consider the  
25 technology assessments, but when -- and I think

00275

1 Dr. Clark, maybe you can back me up on this. I  
2 don't think you're saying that studies that have  
3 less than 50 patients are unscientific, are you?  
4 But that's the interpretation that you're giving.  
5 DR. DAVIS: Well, I'm not meaning to  
6 give --  
7 DR. SLAUGHTER: But you're saying that  
8 we are here to evaluate your program and your  
9 presentations and not his.  
10 DR. ORNISH: No, that is not what I'm  
11 saying. I apologize if I gave that impression.  
12 That is not at all what I'm saying. I'm saying  
13 just the opposite, that I would be the last person  
14 to dismiss the technology assessment, but I would  
15 also be the last person to say that that's the  
16 entire body of evidence that you should vote on.  
17 All I'm saying is that the fact that we had 48  
18 patients instead of 50, and therefore didn't make  
19 it into the technology assessment, doesn't mean  
20 that A, it's unscientific, and B, that it should  
21 be voted on separately. We are saying that all of  
22 the evidence should be included, including the  
23 technology assessment, but also including what  
24 we've done and what others have done, not as an  
25 afterthought or addendum, but as part of the body

00276

1 of evidence, and I thought that's what we're  
2 voting on.  
3 DR. DAVIS: Well, I think we need to be  
4 clear what we are voting on. Otherwise, our  
5 advice to CMS is not worth a whole lot. If we  
6 vote on a question and it's clear that we are  
7 unclear about what the question means, then I  
8 don't think we've helped CMS that much. So my own  
9 feeling is we need to clarify what we mean before  
10 we vote and then vote and then CMS can use our  
11 vote.  
12 DR. CURTIS: Can I make a suggestion?  
13 I came in here today with the intention at this  
14 public meeting to look at the totality of the  
15 evidence I have been given, which as Dr. Clark  
16 said a little while ago, which is look at  
17 everything. So you know, I didn't sit here for

18 hours listening to all this evidence to figure  
19 that oh yeah, I'll listen to what Dr. Clark said,  
20 and everything else that everyone else said was  
21 kind of nice but is irrelevant, we're putting the  
22 whole thing together. And I don't think we have  
23 to have two complete sets of votes here.  
24 What we're looking at is comprehensive  
25 cardiac rehab programs that are multidisciplinary  
00277

1 in nature. They go from the very extensive strict  
2 kind of Ornish program to things that aren't quite  
3 that extensive or strict. But I don't think  
4 anybody here has talked about cardiac rehab light.  
5 You know, I mean, it's a multidisciplinary program  
6 with a lot of components to it. We're not going  
7 to figure out that we're voting on this one and  
8 not that one or something like that, but rather  
9 the comprehensive program and what did it show.  
10 If we look at the totality of the evidence that  
11 we've had, I think we can vote on that today.  
12 DR. DAVIS: So, are you recommending  
13 that we stick with the language that we have, but  
14 that we make it clear that the language refers to  
15 comprehensive multidisciplinary intensive  
16 programs?  
17 DR. CURTIS: That's my recommendation.  
18 DR. HERMAN: And the complete body of  
19 evidence that has been given to us --  
20 DR. DAVIS: He said complete body of  
21 evidence that has been given to us. Both in terms  
22 of technology assessments, individual articles,  
23 testimony throughout the day.  
24 DR. HERMAN: In the written materials  
25 and the testimony we've heard today.

00278  
1 DR. DAVIS: Yes.  
2 DR. BARRETT: So we have had a very  
3 intensive review of a body of literature that  
4 Dr. Clark looked at, and then we've had a lot of  
5 other information which really hasn't been rated  
6 as to validity or the likelihood of validity and  
7 this includes the more intensive programs, I think  
8 in two ways. One is that I'm not sure exactly how  
9 many of these studies that were reviewed are of  
10 this type, but I know when I reviewed the packet,  
11 I was not asking myself to think hard about  
12 programs that didn't have very much about them in  
13 the packet. And then secondly, we have heard a  
14 lot of reasonable information about intermediary  
15 end points, but we don't actually have that data  
16 in front of us. So I feel like I'm being asked to  
17 answer questions which I didn't prepare for.  
18 DR. CLARK: Just one point, just to  
19 clarify for Dr. Barrett, any studies that were  
20 excluded, we passed no judgment on their validity,  
21 we only say that we couldn't include them based on

22 this criteria. And we do think that it's  
23 relevant, as a neutral party, that publications  
24 have been included in high impact peer reviewed  
25 journals, and I think that does provide you the  
00279

1 committee with some reassurance that these papers  
2 have been peer reviewed, and though we excluded  
3 them from our analysis, they do represent good  
4 designs and you can trust them just as you would  
5 any article that appears in JAMA or the Lancet or  
6 the New England Journal, so don't make any  
7 judgments based on things we excluded.  
8 DR. DAVIS: Let me just put this to a  
9 vote, to make sure that we are clear, and then we  
10 can proceed accordingly.  
11 I heard a suggestion that was made with  
12 a lot of heads that were nodding, that recommended  
13 that we vote on the questions as worded, but with  
14 the idea that this refers to physician-supervised  
15 behavioral interventions that are comprehensive  
16 and intensive and multidisciplinary. Okay? So  
17 I'm going to ask for a show of hands of people who  
18 are supportive of voting on these questions with  
19 that interpretation in mind. So all those that  
20 are in favor of that approach, raise your hands.  
21 (All members except Dr. Owen raised  
22 their hands.)  
23 DR. DAVIS: All those opposed, raise  
24 your hand.  
25 (Dr. Owen raised his hand.)

00280

1 DR. DAVIS: Okay. So we will proceed  
2 in that fashion. That being the case, I think we  
3 are about ready to vote.  
4 There is one other, although if there  
5 is a dissenting view I would be happy to entertain  
6 it, there is one other definitional issue that I  
7 think we should raise before we vote, which was  
8 discussed by a few of us briefly before the  
9 meeting began, and that is the meaning of  
10 long-term survival and short-term survival.  
11 Dr. Phurrough had indicated that  
12 usually CMS considers short-term survival to be  
13 one to three months and long-term survival to be a  
14 year or more. But we also have heard from,  
15 through the technology assessment that there may  
16 be differences in the data depending on whether  
17 you look at 12-month survival or 24-month  
18 survival, so we may choose to interpret long-term  
19 survival in a different way, or to define  
20 long-term survival in a different way, or leave it  
21 undefined. So, I look for guidance from the  
22 committee on that.  
23 DR. REDBERG: We didn't get data on  
24 short term of one to three months, right?  
25 DR. DAVIS: Well, we can either call

00281

1 short term and long term 12 months and 24 months,  
2 or we can call it one to three months and two  
3 years. I mean, we can do it different ways, and  
4 if it's one to three months then we don't have  
5 much data.  
6 DR. CURTIS: Long term is greater than  
7 one year, because short-term is under a year.  
8 DR. DAVIS: What do people think about  
9 that, short term under a year, long term over a  
10 year.  
11 DR. GOODMAN: Sorry to be technical  
12 about this, but where exactly is one year? I  
13 thought the data broke at two years or more and  
14 less than two years survival.  
15 DR. CLARK: Quickly, we most often saw  
16 follow-up at 12 months, 24 months and 60 months,  
17 and there were significant differences at 24 to 60  
18 months.  
19 DR. GOODMAN: So the break was at two  
20 years, and I think this is what you might expect  
21 with this population. You're not going to knock  
22 down mortality in weeks or a couple months. So I  
23 would say long-term survival is two years or  
24 greater.  
25 DR. DAVIS: And so short-term survival

00282

1 is less than two years.  
2 Again, this is for the purpose of  
3 voting today and giving advice to CMS. It doesn't  
4 mean that these are to be considered standardized  
5 definitions. Are people comfortable with that?  
6 DR. REDBERG: How about long term  
7 greater than a year?  
8 DR. GOODMAN: That would still exclude  
9 the 12-month cutoff.  
10 DR. DAVIS: So long term is greater  
11 than a year and short term is a year or less. Are  
12 panel members comfortable with that? I see some  
13 nodding heads and no dissent, so we will go with  
14 that. Any other comments before we proceed to  
15 voting?  
16 (No response.)  
17 DR. DAVIS: Michelle is going to tell  
18 us who are the voting members, but as Dr.  
19 Phurrough mentioned at the beginning, we want  
20 everybody to vote.  
21 MS. ATKINSON: For the record, the  
22 voting members present at today's meeting are Rita  
23 Redberg, Cliff Goodman, Anne Curtis, Tracy Gordy,  
24 Paul Barrett, Tammy Born, Mary Lee, William Owen  
25 and Mark Slaughter. A quorum is present and no

00283

1 one has been recused because of conflict of  
2 interest.  
3 The entire panel, including the

4 nonvoting members, will participate in the voting.  
5 Two averages will be calculated, one with the  
6 voting members only and one including the entire  
7 panel. The voting scores will be displayed on the  
8 screen after the meeting. We will be using the  
9 numbered cards in front of you to record the  
10 scores for today's voting. These are the numbers  
11 that you will present for your vote.  
12 DR. DAVIS: We're going to start with  
13 question number one, and you can get your voting  
14 cards ready. That question is: How well does the  
15 evidence address the effectiveness of  
16 physician-supervised behavioral interventions for  
17 patients with symptomatic coronary artery disease  
18 as compared to usual medical/surgical management,  
19 with the response choices ranging from one for  
20 poorly up to five for very well.  
21 And based on a vote that we took a few  
22 moments ago, we are interpreting behavioral  
23 interventions for this question and then  
24 succeeding questions to refer to those  
25 interventions that are comprehensive, intensive  
00284

1 and multidisciplinary.  
2 Everybody clear on that? So, please at  
3 this point hold up the card that would represent  
4 your vote.  
5 (Panelists voted, with average score  
6 for voting members of 3.67, average score for  
7 entire panel of 3.71.)  
8 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. And by the way,  
9 when are these votes going to be made available?  
10 MS. ATKINSON: As soon as we're  
11 finished.  
12 DR. DAVIS: So when the meeting is over  
13 we will have these available.  
14 Question number two: How confident are  
15 you in the validity of scientific data on the  
16 following outcomes with respect to  
17 physician-supervised behavioral interventions for  
18 patients with symptomatic coronary artery disease,  
19 with the responses ranging from one, no confidence  
20 up to five, high confidence. And we'll do this  
21 separately for outcomes, beginning with cardiac  
22 event, including angina, so please hold up your  
23 cards for that outcome.  
24 (Panelists voted, with average score  
25 for voting members of 3.78, average score for  
00285

1 entire panel of 3.64.)  
2 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. The next  
3 outcome is long-term survival, which we just  
4 defined a few moments ago as greater than one  
5 year. Please raise your cards.  
6 (Panelists voted, with average score  
7 for voting members of 3.78, average score for

8 entire panel of 3.93.)  
9 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. The next  
10 outcome is short-term survival, which we just  
11 defined as one year or less. Please raise your  
12 cards.  
13 (Panelists voted, with average score  
14 for voting members of 3.33, average score for  
15 entire panel of 3.43.)  
16 DR. DAVIS: The last outcome for  
17 question number two is quality of life. Please  
18 raise your cards.  
19 (Panelists voted, with average score  
20 for voting members of 3.78, average score for  
21 entire panel of 3.64.)  
22 DR. DAVIS: Question three: How likely  
23 is it that physician-supervised behavioral  
24 interventions for patients with symptomatic  
25 coronary artery disease will positively affect the  
00286

1 following outcomes when compared to usual  
2 medical/surgical management, with the response  
3 choices ranging from one, not likely, up to five,  
4 very likely. Beginning with cardiac event,  
5 including angina. Please raise your cards.  
6 (Panelists voted, with average score  
7 for voting members of 3.56, average score for  
8 entire panel of 3.57.)  
9 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. Next outcome is  
10 long-term survival, as defined previously. Please  
11 raise your cards.  
12 (Panelists voted, with average score  
13 for voting members of 3.56, average score for  
14 entire panel of 3.71.)  
15 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. The next  
16 outcome is short-term survival, as defined  
17 previously. Please raise your cards.  
18 (Panelists voted, with average score  
19 for voting members of 2.67, average score for  
20 entire panel of 2.79.)  
21 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. The last  
22 outcome for question number three is quality of  
23 life. Please raise your cards.  
24 (Panelists voted, with average score  
25 for voting members of 3.56, average score for  
00287

1 entire panel of 3.65.)  
2 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. Question number  
3 four: How confident are you that  
4 physician-supervised behavioral interventions will  
5 produce a clinically important net health benefit  
6 in the treatment of patients with symptomatic  
7 coronary artery disease? Net health benefit is  
8 defined in the footnotes at the bottom of the  
9 page, incidentally, and the response choices range  
10 from one, no confidence, up to five, high  
11 confidence. Please raise your cards.

12 (Panelists voted, with average score  
13 for voting members of 3.56, average score for  
14 entire panel of 3.71.)  
15 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. And the last  
16 question, number five: Based on the scientific  
17 evidence presented, how likely is it that the  
18 results of physician-supervised behavioral  
19 interventions for patients with symptomatic  
20 coronary artery disease can be generalized to, A,  
21 the Medicare population, age 65 and older? And we  
22 will vote first on that before we go to question  
23 5.b. So please raise your cards for question 5.a.  
24 (Panelists voted, with average score  
25 for voting members of 3.22, average score for  
00288

1 entire panel of 3.50.)  
2 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. Question 5.b,  
3 generalized to providers, that is, facilities or  
4 physicians in community practice.  
5 (Panelists voted, with average score  
6 for voting members of 2.78, average score for  
7 entire panel of 2.86.)  
8 DR. DAVIS: Thank you. And as I  
9 mentioned before, we will now go down the table  
10 and give members of the committee a chance to  
11 explain why they voted the way they did, if they  
12 would like to do so. So, should I start on the  
13 left or on the right or in the middle? Rita.  
14 DR. REDBERG: Thank you. I guess I  
15 voted, I tried to vote just based on the data that  
16 we were presented and I think we have a  
17 substantial amount of data from the technology  
18 assessment, and then the additional data including  
19 the TEC assessment on some of the more intensive  
20 programs. And to me the remaining question is,  
21 the intensive programs were clearly beneficial,  
22 but what was the value added? I would like to  
23 have had similar outcome data from those programs.  
24 And again, I have to say that it's  
25 always disappointing to me that we have a Medicare  
00289

1 population that's 60 percent women and we're often  
2 basing these decisions on study data that is about  
3 five percent women, and I just hope at the next  
4 MCAC, I don't have to say that. And the same  
5 thing with age, the average age is about 50, and  
6 it's not always clear how things are going to  
7 extrapolate to a population over 65, particularly  
8 with increased comorbidities.  
9 I did think we got a lot of data from  
10 community practice physicians and that was really  
11 helpful on today's MCAC.  
12 DR. GOODMAN: I started at the top of  
13 the evidence hierarchy with RCTs as per the  
14 technology assessment, but did not confine my  
15 voting to that. I was strongly persuaded that

16 it's important to look at the whole body of  
17 evidence in something like this, especially  
18 because the interventions that we're talking about  
19 are basically a package of smaller interventions  
20 about which we know much.

21 The other point I'd make is that while  
22 Pritikin, Ornish or the others have some bits of  
23 strong evidence, the body is not as rigorous as  
24 they really need to be in the long run for  
25 Medicare. An RCT, it had some useful findings,  
00290

1 but in itself would not be sufficient in the  
2 long-term. So if Medicare ever were to cover  
3 these procedures in the absence of enough  
4 long-term data and rigorous data, I would be very  
5 interested in seeing some kind of a registry or  
6 follow-up data requirement attached to this so we  
7 might know prospectively what outcome for what  
8 period of time for what interventions, and I think  
9 Medicare would use that information perhaps for  
10 modifying coverage.

11 DR. DAVIS: Rita wanted to add one more  
12 point.

13 DR. REDBERG: I just would point out  
14 that I do think it would be more helpful for  
15 Medicare and our beneficiaries to have more  
16 consistent outcomes definitions, because when we  
17 are comparing these to usual intervention, we  
18 actually have a lot of usual interventions that  
19 don't have the kind of data that we're now asking  
20 for in this intervention, so I do think it would  
21 strengthen our position to have consistent  
22 outcomes data that we require for coverage  
23 decisions.

24 DR. CURTIS: I think that these  
25 intensive programs work, they do have a great  
00291

1 effect on patients' quality of life, they do  
2 change outcomes, but I think they have to be done  
3 right. And so my concern in terms of Medicare  
4 covering this and it becoming more generalizable  
5 is the fact that it's a very labor intensive  
6 process, there's very much of a time commitment  
7 and a commitment on the patient's part to get the  
8 outcomes that you want from it. So if coverage  
9 becomes broadened, it's very important that these  
10 programs be done in the way that the good outcomes  
11 came from, and that you can't take a bit or a  
12 piece of this and think you're going to get the  
13 same results, so that's going to be the challenge  
14 in broadening that into the community.

15 DR. GORDY: Well, I would echo the  
16 comments of my colleagues to the left. I think  
17 that it definitely is labor intensive and while I  
18 tend to champion the concept of the individual  
19 patient, I would hope that Medicare would clearly

20 define if they should decide to enact a coverage  
21 policy, what the program should do and then have  
22 performance involved in the payment policy.  
23 I do have a problem, and my voting  
24 reflected that I think, I have a problem  
25 generalizing because in the material that I heard  
00292

1 today, it seemed to be limited to a group of  
2 people and really was not generalized to the  
3 comorbid situations that we find in the Medicare  
4 population. So I do have trouble with that  
5 particular portion and it may even have to do with  
6 some of the ways that if payment policy was  
7 changed to include this, that that would also have  
8 to be addressed. I think it's a little easier to  
9 do this with providers and get providers on board  
10 than it would be for the general population.  
11 DR. BARRETT: A process question which  
12 I made once already, which is, if we're going to  
13 end up considering indirect evidence as a  
14 significant part of our process, it would be very  
15 important to actually see that evidence  
16 summarized. In other words, the linkage between  
17 the intensive programs and the regression on  
18 coronary lesions and then to the ultimate  
19 outcomes, because we have all seen situations  
20 where intermediate outcomes did get better and  
21 unfortunately, the patient's ultimate outcomes  
22 didn't. In spite of that, I was convinced by Dr.  
23 Clark's papers as well as my own reading that  
24 there is very good evidence that there is  
25 long-term benefit, survival benefit, which in some  
00293

1 ways is the ultimate outcome.  
2 DR. BORN: I think maybe you've noticed  
3 in my voting that's my feeling too, because none  
4 of these questions were addressed to the  
5 confidence level with the interventions that were  
6 addressed. I've been in my clinic for 17 years  
7 and I've seen incredible outcomes and changes in  
8 patients and I'm very confident that interventions  
9 like this, like intense diet changes and intense  
10 exercise programs will make a difference for  
11 patients, and so these questions were very strong  
12 for me. I've seen it happen over and over and  
13 over again. It does take a committed patient, but  
14 I think that there are many many committed  
15 patients and I think in the long run there will be  
16 huge benefits and huge changes in the Medicare  
17 population, because patients who feel better cost  
18 the system less, and I want to make sure that we  
19 save Medicare for our children, and I think that  
20 that's just a huge benefit.  
21 I agree with Dr. Wexman's comment this  
22 morning that there was some benefit to having  
23 patients participate financially and that Medicare

24 maybe should not cover 100 percent but there  
25 should be some kind of co-pay and that you make a,  
00294

1 or consider having the patients take a financial  
2 interest in their participation so they feel like  
3 they own it also, there is some benefit to that.  
4 So, that's it, thank you.

5 DR. LEE: I can't concur with  
6 Dr. Curtis more, and I think the literature shows  
7 that some of the most intensive regimens seem to  
8 do best in patients, but I'm not sure that,  
9 especially when answering question 5.b where I  
10 gave the lowest score, if the current education of  
11 providers prepares them to be able to provide  
12 these services or if they have the resources in  
13 the community setting to do so.

14 DR. OWEN: I think this is a  
15 spectacular example of personalized health care,  
16 but this is also what bothers me about voting on  
17 this day. We've got a very diverse population.  
18 75 percent of the population lives in cities and  
19 that's why we talk about urban health care, so  
20 there's been that sort of segmentation. So I  
21 absolutely believe this works in a patient  
22 segment, a patient segment that is cared for by  
23 very knowledgeable and very passionate providers.  
24 But I'm also impressed by numbers of 300 patients  
25 for four years, 400 patients for two and three  
00295

1 years, so what we have done is a great study of a  
2 very small segment of the population, and I am  
3 hence uncomfortable in extrapolating from this to  
4 the larger body of the population.

5 DR. SLAUGHTER: I believe that the  
6 total body of evidence certainly supports the  
7 concept that you can have regression of  
8 atherosclerosis and stabilization of plaque, and  
9 we have emerging U.S. data from well-run clinical  
10 trials to support this. I think that I agree with  
11 Dr. Owen too that a lot of this has occurred in  
12 various parts of the country, but to have a  
13 significant motivation to make it work, and  
14 whether or not that is translatable to the entire  
15 population, I'm not sure.  
16 I think also that it is fairly clear  
17 that diet and exercise have significant impacts.  
18 When we talk about more intensive regimens, I  
19 would love to know whether yoga, counseling,  
20 things like that make a difference. So it's hard  
21 to separate out which parts of the intense  
22 components truly all contribute.  
23 The other is as far as a generalized  
24 population, is that we do more neurocognitive  
25 tests on patients who have atherosclerotic  
00296

1 disease, particularly as they get older. I mean,

2 we've seen some great examples of people today  
3 that do very well, but we have a large number that  
4 do have neurocognitive deficits, and their ability  
5 to comply with such a rigorous program, I think is  
6 also unproven yet.

7 DR. GARVEY: At the risk of being  
8 repetitive, I will just state that I agree most  
9 with the comments made by Doctors Lee and Curtis.

10 I really think that these programs work for  
11 patients, I think that they have to be intensive.  
12 I also struggled over whether or not this was  
13 generalizable to the standard community, the  
14 medical community, one that translates well. But  
15 I also believe that the physicians who really  
16 direct these therapies for patients really also  
17 have to be very intensive and really have to  
18 emphasize the need for the patients to comply.  
19 Patients really do listen to their physicians.

20 MR. QUEENAN: I was also very persuaded  
21 by the evidence and I guess I want to add as was  
22 mentioned before, it's very significant with my  
23 personal experience a different setting.  
24 But I guess I want to add a further  
25 comment from the perspective of being the consumer  
00297

1 representative on the panel and that really is the  
2 perspective or philosophy with which one evaluates  
3 data and decides whether or not you're confident.  
4 And throughout the day we heard a lot about the  
5 studies, we never really heard anything that  
6 suggested this kind of, this particular kind of  
7 intervention would result in a bad outcome for the  
8 patient, and in fact where that was a concern, we  
9 heard that some of the programs that were ongoing  
10 and being reimbursed specifically had components  
11 to eliminate people where that might be the case. I  
12 think in that context, I have to say I find it a  
13 little troubling that when you start with the  
14 perspective of prove to me that it works at a 95  
15 percent or better confidence interval, as opposed  
16 to prove to me that it doesn't.

17 Now I'm certainly cognizant that there  
18 are a lot of cost issues and other policy issues  
19 to be addressed, but I think when one is dealing  
20 with a kind of intervention that is clearly good  
21 for the patient that there ought to be some  
22 attempt made or some bias in favor of let's go out  
23 and do it, provide the reimbursement, and see how  
24 it works, as opposed to the other way around.  
25 MS. BIESEMEIER: Well, I voted based on

00298

1 the technology assessment and the entire body of  
2 evidence. A few comments. I was so impressed  
3 with the ongoing work that you all have done, and  
4 I commend you for it. I think this is a very  
5 patient-centered option and it illustrates very

6 nicely the synergies among the team members to  
7 produce something, outcomes that are very  
8 impressive.  
9 When I think about the  
10 generalizability, I don't foresee, and maybe I'm  
11 lacking in vision, but I see that my African  
12 American friends in Nashville should at least have  
13 the option to participate, and that lack of  
14 coverage should not be the reason that they don't  
15 follow a program such as Ornish, that they have  
16 every, they have the access that others have who  
17 have resources. Same way in the rural communities  
18 of Tennessee where no, I don't see lots and lots  
19 of those people right now, but I see some, and  
20 they benefit from the intensive individualized  
21 support which these types of programs provide, and  
22 they show that individualization does work, so I  
23 thank you.

24 DR. HERMAN: I think the emerging  
25 evidence shows the benefit of this in clinical  
00299

1 practice, I still have some concerns about their  
2 generalizability and how they will be implemented  
3 into clinical practice, but I think like any other  
4 safe and effective medical or surgical treatment,  
5 they need to be considered for coverage.  
6 DR. SNIDER: I also looked at the whole  
7 range of evidence, the technology assessment and  
8 all of the articles, and it was pretty clear that  
9 the whole intense comprehensive practices were the  
10 most successful over the long term, along with  
11 strong case management. And also, the question  
12 that I remain having is the applicability to a  
13 broader range of communities. It seems that  
14 there's some intriguing information in some of the  
15 studies about individualization of care, and I  
16 support what Mr. Queenan just said about the need  
17 to get the practice, there's enough evidence to  
18 get the practice out there, and I will be  
19 interested in seeing whole systems of care with  
20 actual underlying theories analyzed, a broadening  
21 of the multidisciplinary teams so that broader  
22 communities can be reached where care can be  
23 individualized. I also commend all the work that  
24 has been done.

25 DR. DAVIS: Thank you very much. I  
00300

1 would like to thank all the members of the  
2 committee and all the presenters for all the work  
3 that you have done today and before today, and it  
4 was a bit of a challenge to bring into concordance  
5 the technology assessment, the testimony that we  
6 heard and the questions that we ultimately  
7 answered, but I appreciate the patience that you  
8 all showed in going through a little bit of the  
9 stumbling that we did to get there, and I think we

10 achieved success in doing that. Dr. Phurrough?  
11 DR. PHURROUGH: I want to add my  
12 thanks. I think this is a superb example of how  
13 this public process works very well for us and we  
14 appreciate your willingness to join us in this  
15 process, it's extremely helpful to us. We are  
16 encouraged by how in the last several months of  
17 MCACs that we have received some very sound  
18 reasoned recommendations, and we thank you.  
19 That's important.

20 DR. DAVIS: I'm going to handle  
21 Michelle's duties here, and it's five after four,  
22 so we're finishing 25 minutes before we were  
23 supposed to or scheduled to. We need a motion and  
24 a second to adjourn.

25 DR. REDBERG: Motion to adjourn.

00301

1 DR. BORN: Second.

2 DR. DAVIS: Is there any objection to  
3 adjourning?

4 (No response.)

5 DR. DAVIS: We're adjourned. Thank  
6 you.

7 (Whereupon, the meeting adjourned at  
8 4:05 p.m.)

9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25